This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.



(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 22 February 2001 (22.02.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 01/12600 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07D 209/04, 215/00, 235/04, 241/36, 265/36, 403/02, 498/02

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/21742

(22) International Filing Date: 10 August 2000 (10.08.2000)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/148,627 60/202,202 12 August 1999 (12.08.1999) US 5 May 2000 (05.05.2000) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): COR THERAPEUTICS, INC. [US/US]; 256 East Grand Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ZHU, Bing-Yan [CA/US]; 3325 Adelaide Way, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). SCARBOROUGH, Robert, M. [US/US]. 22 Greenbrier Court, Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (US). CLIZBE, Lane [US/US]; 392 Newscastle Drive. Red wood City, CA 94061 (US). DOUGHAN, Brandon [US/US]; 650 Guerrero Street, San Francisco, CA 94110 (US). JIA, Zhaozhong-Jon [CN/US]; 849 West Or ange Avenue #2007, San Francisco, CA 94110 (US). KANE-MAGUIRE, Kim [US/US]; 3425 Lodge Drive. Belmont, CA 94002 (US). MARLOWE, Charles [US/US]; 636 California Way, Redwood City, CA 94080 (US). SONG, Yonghong [CA/US]; 1144 Nimitz Lane.

Foster City, CA 94404 (US). SU, Ting [US/US]: 3222 Upper Lock Avenue, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). TENG, Willy [US/US]: 2355 Scott Street #103. San Francisco. CA 94115 (US). ZHANG, Penglie [CN/US]: 224 Serrano Drive, San Francisco, CA 94132 (US).

(74) Agent: WEIMAR, Elizabeth, C.; Morgan. Lewis & Bockius LLP, 1800 M Street NW, Washington, DC 20036 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): A.E. A.G. A.L., A.M. A.T. A.U. A.Z., B.A., B.B., B.G., B.R., B.Y., B.Z., C.A., C.H., C.N., C.R., C.U., C.Z. D.E., D.K., D.M., D.Z., E.E., E.S., F.I., G.B., G.D., G.E., G.H., G.M., H.R., H.U., I.D., I.L., I.N., I.S., J.P., K.E., K.G., K.P., K.R., K.Z., L.C., L.K., L.R., L.S., L.T., L.U., L.V., M.A., M.D., M.G., M.K., M.N., M.W., M.X., M.Z., N.O., N.Z., P.L., P.T., R.O., R.U., S.D., S.E., S.G., S.I., S.K., S.L., T.J., T.M., T.T., T.Z., U.A., U.G., U.S., U.Z., V.N., Y.U., Z.A., Z.W.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW). Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM). European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

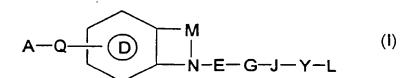
Published:

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.





(57) Abstract: Novel compounds, their salts and compositions related thereto having activity against mammalian factor Xa are disclosed. The compounds of formula (I) are useful in vitro or in vivo for preventing or treating coagulation disorders.

INHIBITORS OF FACTOR Xa

Related Applications

This application claims benefit of priority under 35 USC § 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/202,202 filed on May 5, 2000 and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/148,627 filed on August 12, 1999, which are both herein incorporated in their entirety by reference.

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel compounds which are potent and highly selective inhibitors of isolated factor Xa or factor Xa when assembled in the prothrombinase complex. These compounds show selectivity for factor Xa versus other proteases of the coagulation (e.g. thrombin, fVIIa, fIXa) or the fibrinolytic cascades (e.g. plasminogen activators, plasmin). In another aspect, the present invention relates to novel monoamidino-containing compounds, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof which are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation in mammals. In yet another aspect, the invention relates to methods for using these inhibitors as therapeutic agents for disease states in mammals characterized by coagulation disorders.

Background of the Invention

Hemostasis, the control of bleeding, occurs by surgical means, or by the physiological properties of vasoconstriction and coagulation. This invention is particularly concerned with blood coagulation and ways in which it assists in maintaining the integrity of mammalian circulation after injury, inflammation, disease, congenital defect, dysfunction or other disruption. Although platelets and blood coagulation are both involved in thrombus formation, certain components of the coagulation cascade are primarily responsible for the amplification or acceleration of the processes involved in platelet aggregation and fibrin deposition.

Thrombin is a key enzyme in the coagulation cascade as well as in hemostasis.

Thrombin plays a central role in thrombosis through its ability to catalyze the conversion of fibringen into fibrin and through its potent platelet activation activity. Direct or indirect

inhibition of thrombin activity has been the focus of a variety of recent anticoagulant strategies as reviewed by Claeson, G., "Synthetic Peptides and Peptidomimetics as Substrates and Inhibitors of Thrombin and Other Proteases in the Blood Coagulation System", Blood Coag. Fibrinol. 5, 411-436 (1994). Several classes of anticoagulants currently used in the clinic directly or indirectly affect thrombin (i.e. heparins, low-molecular weight heparins, heparin-like compounds and coumarins).

A prothrombinase complex, including Factor Xa (a serine protease, the activated form of its Factor X precursor and a member of the calcium ion binding, gamma carboxyglutamyl (Gla)-containing, vitamin K dependent, blood coagulation glycoprotein family), converts the zymogen prothrombin into the active procoagulant thrombin. Unlike thrombin, which acts on a variety of protein substrates as well as at a specific receptor, factor Xa appears to have a single physiologic substrate, namely prothrombin. Since one molecule of factor Xa may be able to generate up to 138 molecules of thrombin (Elodi et al., *Thromb. Res.* 15, 617-619 (1979)), direct inhibition of factor Xa as a way of indirectly inhibiting the formation of thrombin may be an efficient anticoagulant strategy. Therefore, it has been suggested that compounds which selectively inhibit factor Xa may be useful as in vitro diagnostic agents, or for therapeutic administration in certain thrombotic disorders, see e.g., WO 94/13693.

Polypeptides derived from hematophagous organisms have been reported which are highly potent and specific inhibitors of factor Xa. United States Patent 4,588,587 describes anticoagulant activity in the saliva of the Mexican leech, *Haementeria officinalis*. A principal component of this saliva was shown to be the polypeptide factor Xa inhibitor, antistasin (ATS), by Nutt, E. et al., "The Amino Acid Sequence of Antistasin, a Potent Inhibitor of Factor Xa Reveals a Repeated Internal Structure", J. Biol. Chem., 263, 10162-10167 (1988). Another potent and highly specific inhibitor of Factor Xa, called tick anticoagulant peptide (TAP), has been isolated from the whole body extract of the soft tick Ornithidoros moubata, as reported by Waxman, L., et al., "Tick Anticoagulant Peptide (TAP) is a Novel Inhibitor of Blood Coagulation Factor Xa" Science, 248, 593-596 (1990).

Factor Xa inhibitory compounds which are not large polypeptide-type inhibitors have also been reported including: Tidwell, R.R. et al., "Strategies for Anticoagulation With Synthetic Protease Inhibitors. Xa Inhibitors Versus Thrombin Inhibitors", Thromb. Res., 19, 339-349 (1980); Turner, A.D. et al., "p-Amidino Esters as Irreversible Inhibitors

of Factor IXa and Xa and Thrombin", Biochemistry, 25, 4929-4935 (1986); Hitomi, Y. et al., "Inhibitory Effect of New Synthetic Protease Inhibitor (FUT-175) on the Coagulation System", Haemostasis, 15, 164-168 (1985); Sturzebecher, J. et al., "Synthetic Inhibitors of Bovine Factor Xa and Thrombin. Comparison of Their Anticoagulant Efficiency", Thromb. Res., 54, 245-252 (1989); Kam, C.M. et al., "Mechanism Based Isocoumarin Inhibitors for Trypsin and Blood Coagulation Serine Proteases: New Anticoagulants", Biochemistry, 27, 2547-2557 (1988); Hauptmann, J. et al., "Comparison of the Anticoagulant and Antithrombotic Effects of Synthetic Thrombin and Factor Xa Inhibitors", Thromb. Haemost., 63, 220-223 (1990); and the like.

Others have reported Factor Xa inhibitors which are small molecule organic compounds, such as nitrogen containing heterocyclic compounds which have amidino substituent groups, wherein two functional groups of the compounds can bind to Factor Xa at two of its active sites. For example, WO 98/28269 describes pyrazole compounds having a terminal C(=NH)-NH₂ group, WO 97/21437 describes benzimidazole compounds substituted by a basic radical which are connected to a naththyl group via a straight or branched chain alkylene, -C(=O) or -S(=O)₂ bndging group; WO 99/10316 describes compounds having a 4-phenyl-N-alkylamidino-piperidine and 4-phenoxy-N-alkylamidino-piperidine group connected to a 3-amidinophenyl group via a carboxamidealkyleneamino bridge; and EP 798295 describes compounds having a 4-phenoxy-N-alkylamidino-piperidine group connected to an amidinonaphthyl group via a substituted or unsubstituted sulfonamide or carboxamide bridging group

There exists a need for effective therapeutic agents for the regulation of hemostasis, and for the prevention and treatment of thrombus formation and other pathological processes in the vasculature induced by thrombin such as restenosis and inflammation. In particular, there continues to be a need for compounds which selectively inhibit factor Xa or its precursors. Compounds that have different combinations of bridging groups and functional groups than compounds previously discovered are needed, particularly compounds which selectively or preferentially bind to Factor Xa. Compounds with a higher degree of binding to Factor Xa than to thrombin are desired, especially those compounds having good bioavailability and/or solubility.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention relates to novel compounds which inhibit factor Xa, their pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof which have particular biological properties and are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation in mammals. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be used to prevent or treat a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis. In another aspect, the invention relates to methods of using these inhibitors as diagnostic reagents or as therapeutic agents for disease states in mammals which have coagulation disorders, such as in the treatment or prevention of a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis such as, for example, any thrombotically mediated acute coronary or cerebrovascular syndrome, any thrombotic syndrome occurring in the venous system, any coagulopathy, and any thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation or instrumentation, and for the inhibition of coagulation of biological samples and blood in biological samples.

In certain embodiments, this invention relates to novel compounds which are potent and highly selective inhibitors of isolated factor Xa or factor Xa when assembled in the prothrombinase complex. These compounds show selectivity for factor Xa versus other proteases of the coagulation cascade (e.g. thrombin, etc.) or the fibrinolytic cascade, and are useful as diagnostic reagents as well as antithrombotic agents.

In a preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of the formula I:

wherein:

A is selected from:

- (a) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl;
- (b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;
- (c) $-N(-R^2,-R^3)$, $R^3-C(=N-R^2)$ -, $(-R^2,-R^3)N-C(=N-R^2)$ -, $(-R^2,-R^3)N-C(=N-R^2)$ N(-R-)-

(d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

- (e) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N,
 O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

R¹ is selected from:

Halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, R^2 -C(=N- R^3)-, (- R^2 , - R^3)N-C(=N- R^2)-, -(CH₂)_mNR²R³, -C(=O)-N(- R^2 , - R^3), -SO₂N(- R^2 , -CF₃, -OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 -C₄-alkyl, -CN C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, $-OR^2$, $-N(-R^2$, $-R^3$), $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and $-C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl, $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl, $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, $-C_{N}$, and $-NO_2$;

or R² and R³ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 5 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -CH2-, -C(=O)-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)-CH2-, -C=N(R4)-, -C(=O)-N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)-C(=O)-, -SO₂-, -O-, -SO₂-N(R⁴)- and -N(R⁴)-SO₂-;

R4 is selected from:

H, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and -C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

D is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
- (b) an aromatic six-membered heterocyclic ring having from 1-2 ring nitrogen atoms, and wherein the ring atoms may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents:

R^{la} is selected from:

Halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂R^{2a}, CF₃, OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂. 6alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

M is a member selected from the group consisting of:

```
 -N(R^{16})-C(=O)-, -N(R^{16})-C(=S)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, \\ -C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-, -C(-R^{19},-R^{19a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-, \\ -C(-R^{17})=C(-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -C(-R^{17})=C(-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -C(-R^{17})=C(-R^{18})-, \\ -O-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -O-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -S-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, \\ -S(=O)_2-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, \\ -S-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -S(=O)_2-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, \\ -C(=O)-C(=O)-, -N(R^{16})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -N(R^{16})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, \\ -C(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17}
```

-C(=S)-C(=S)-, -C(=S)-C(=O)-, -C(=O)-C(=S)-, -N=C(-R¹⁷)-C(=O)-, -N=C(-R¹⁷)-C(=S)-, -C(-R¹⁷)=N-, -N(-R¹⁶)-C(=O)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-R¹⁷,-R^{17a})-, -O-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-R¹⁷,-R^{17a})-, -N(-R¹⁶)-C(=S)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-R¹⁷,-R^{17a})-, -S(=O)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-R¹⁷,-R^{17a})-, -S(=O)₂-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-R¹⁷,-R^{17a})-, -C(=C(R^{17b},-R^{17c}))-C(=O)-, -C(=C(R^{17b},-R^{17c}))-C(=S)-, -N(-R¹⁶)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-R¹⁷,-R^{17a})-C(=S)-, -N(-R¹⁶)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-(N(-H,-R^{18b})),-R^{17a})-C(=O)-; -N=C(-R¹⁷)- and -N(-R¹⁶)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-(N(-H,-R^{18b})),-R^{17a})-C(=S)-; wherein the first named atom of the chain is directly attached to D, and wherein D, M and the N atom attached to the last chain atom of M collectively form a bicyclic ring structure;

 R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{17a} , R^{18} , R^{18a} , R^{18b} , R^{19} , and R^{19a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃, OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} -alkyl, -CN, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, - C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, - C_{2-6} alkynyl, - C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, - C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, - NO_2 , - $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, - $SO_2NR^2R^3$, - SO_2R^2 , - CF_3 , - OR^2 , phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the cycloalkyl, the phenyl ring, or the aromatic heterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, -CN, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl and - NO_2 ;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link,
$$-C(=O)$$
-, $-C(=O)$ - $N(R^5)$ -, $-C(-R^{5a},-R^{6a})$ - and $-C(-R^{5b},-R^{6b})$ - $C(-R^{5c},-R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b}, R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, C_{0-4} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-4} alkylCOOH and

 C_{1-4} alkyl $COOC_{1-4}$ alkyl, wherein from 0-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -OH, -O- C_{1-4} alkyl, -SH, -S- C_{1-4} alkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

G is selected from:

a direct link, $-C(R^7, R^8)$ -, $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

 $N(R^9)C(=O)R^{10}$, $-N(R^9)SO_2R^{10}$, a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid side chain, and C_{0-4} alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH_2COOC_{1-4} alkyl,

 CH_2COOC_{1-4} alkylphenyl and CH_2COOC_{1-4} alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the C_{0-4} alkylheterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OR⁹, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^9 and R^{10} are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, and C₁₋₄alkyl-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl-COOH wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂, and wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ taken together can form a 5-8 membered heterocylic ring;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -O-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S-, -S(=O)-,-S(=O) ₂-, -S-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S(=O)-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S(=O)₂-(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})--, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)-N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(=O)-, -N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11} substituents,

R¹¹, R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R¹¹ are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CF₃, -CN, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -SO₂Me, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl-COOH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl-phenyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C(=O)-O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, C₀₋₄alkylC(=O)NR⁹R¹⁰, C₀₋₄alkylC(=O)OR⁹, C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl; wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-phenyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OR⁹, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents, and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, $-NO_2$, $NR^{2b}R^{3b}$, $SO_2NR^{2b}R^{3b}$, SO_2R^{2b} , CF_3 , OR^{2b} , $O-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{2b}$, $O-CH_2-CH_2-$

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OR⁹, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and-NO₂;

L is selected from:

H, -CN, $C(=0)NR^{12}R^{13}$, $-(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$, $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$, OR^{12} , $-NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$, and $NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})-R^{13}$;

n is an integer from 0 to 8;

 R^{12} and R^{13} are independently selected from

hydrogen, $-OR^{14}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, COOC₁₋₄alkyl, COO-C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and COO-C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl and C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{0-4} alkyl

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In certain aspects of this invention, compounds are provided which are useful as diagnostic reagents. In another aspect, the present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of the compounds of this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In yet another aspect, the present invention includes methods comprising using the above compounds and pharmaceutical compositions for preventing or treating disease states characterized by disorders of the blood coagulation process in mammals, or for preventing coagulation in stored blood products and samples. Optionally, the methods of this invention comprise administering the pharmaceutical composition in combination with an additional therapeutic agent such as an antithrombotic and/or a thrombolytic agent and/or an anticoagulant.

The preferred compounds also include their pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, hydrates, solvates, salts and prodrug derivatives.

Detailed Description of the Invention

Definitions

In accordance with the present invention and as used herein, the following terms are defined with the following meanings, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

The term "alkenyl" refers to a trivalent straight chain or branched chain unsaturated aliphatic radical. The term "alkinyl" (or "alkynyl") refers to a straight or branched chain aliphatic radical that includes at least two carbons joined by a triple bond. If no number of carbons is specified alkenyl and alkinyl each refer to radicals having from 2-12 carbon atoms.

The term "alkyl" refers to saturated aliphatic groups including straight-chain, branched-chain and cyclic groups having the number of carbon atoms specified, or if no number is specified, having up to 12 carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein refers to a mono-, bi-, or tricyclic aliphatic ring having 3 to 14 carbon atoms and preferably 3 to 7 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the terms "carbocyclic ring structure" and " C_{3-16} carbocyclic mono, bicyclic or tricyclic ring structure" or the like are each intended to mean stable ring structures having only carbon atoms as ring atoms wherein the ring structure is a substituted or unsubstituted member selected from the group consisting of: a stable monocyclic ring which is aromatic ring ("aryl") having six ring atoms; a stable monocyclic

non-aromatic ring having from 3 to 7 ring atoms in the ring; a stable bicyclic ring structure having a total of from 7 to 12 ring atoms in the two rings wherein the bicyclic ring structure is selected from the group consisting of ring structures in which both of the rings are aromatic, ring structures in which one of the rings is aromatic and ring structures in which both of the rings are non-aromatic; and a stable tricyclic ring structure having a total of from 10 to 16 atoms in the three rings wherein the tricyclic ring structure is selected from the group consisting of: ring structures in which three of the rings are aromatic, ring structures in which two of the rings are aromatic and ring structures in which three of the rings are non-aromatic. In each case, the non-aromatic rings when present in the monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring structure may independently be saturated, partially saturated or fully saturated. Examples of such carbocyclic ring structures include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin). 2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin). Moreover, the ring structures described herein may be attached to one or more indicated pendant groups via any carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The term "substituted" as used in conjunction with carbocyclic ring structures means that hydrogen atoms attached to the ring carbon atoms of ring structures described herein may be substituted by one or more of the substituents indicated for that structure if such substitution(s) would result in a stable compound.

The term "aryl" which is included with the term "carbocyclic ring structure" refers to an unsubstituted or substituted aromatic ring, substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from loweralkoxy, loweralkyl, loweralkylamino, hydroxy, halogen, cyano, hydroxyl, mercapto, nitro, thioalkoxy, carboxaldehyde, carboxyl, carboalkoxy and carboxamide, including but not limited to carbocyclic aryl, heterocyclic aryl, and biaryl groups and the like, all of which may be optionally substituted. Preferred aryl groups include phenyl, halophenyl, loweralkylphenyl, napthyl, biphenyl, phenanthrenyl and naphthacenyl.

The term "arylalkyl" which is included with the term "carbocyclic aryl" refers to one, two, or three aryl groups having the number of carbon atoms designated, appended to an alkyl group having the number of carbon atoms designated. Suitable arylalkyl groups

include, but are not limited to, benzyl, picolyl, naphthylmethyl, phenethyl, benzyhydryl, trityl, and the like, all of which may be optionally substituted.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclic ring" or "heterocyclic ring system" is intended to mean a substituted or unsubstituted member selected from the group consisting of stable monocyclic ring having from 5-7 members in the ring itself and having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S; a stable bicyclic ring structure having a total of from 7 to 12 atoms in the two rings wherein at least one of the two rings has from 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from N, O and S, including bicyclic ring structures wherein any of the described stable monocyclic heterocyclic rings is fused to a hexane or benzene ring; and a stable tricyclic heterocyclic ring structure having a total of from 10 to 16 atoms in the three rings wherein at least one of the three rings has from 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S. Any nitrogen and sulfur atoms present in a heterocyclic ring of such a heterocyclic ring structure may be oxidized. Unless indicated otherwise the terms "heterocyclic ring" or "heterocyclic ring system" include aromatic rings, as well as non-aromatic rings which can be saturated, partially saturated or fully saturated non-aromatic rings. Also, unless indicated otherwise the term "heterocyclic ring system" includes ring structures wherein all of the rings contain at least one hetero atom as well as structures having less than all of the rings in the ring structure containing at least one hetero atom, for example bicyclic ring structures wherein one ring is a benzene ring and one of the rings has one or more hetero atoms are included within the term "heterocyclic ring systems" as well as bicyclic ring structures wherein each of the two rings has at least one hetero atom. Moreover, the ring structures described herein may be attached to one or more indicated pendant groups via any hetero atom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. Further, the term "substituted" means that one or more of the hydrogen atoms on the ring carbon atom(s) or nitrogen atom(s) of the each of the rings in the ring structures described herein may be replaced by one or more of the indicated substituents if such replacement(s) would result in a stable compound. Nitrogen atoms in a ring structure may be quaternized, but such compounds are specifically indicated or are included within the term "a pharmaceutically acceptable salt" for a particular compound. When the total number of O and S atoms in a single heterocyclic ring is greater than 1, it is preferred that such atoms not be adjacent to one another. Preferably, there are no more that I O or S ring atoms in the same ring of a given heterocyclic ring structure.

Examples of monocylic and bicyclic heterocylic ring systems, in alphabetical order. are acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalinyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, 3H-indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl), isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyroazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pryidooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1.2.5-triazolyl, 1.3.4-triazolyl and xanthenyl. Preferred heterocyclic ring structures include. but are not limited to, pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, oxazolinyl, or isatinoyl. Also included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for example, the above heterocylic ring structures.

As used herein the term "aromatic heterocyclic ring system" has essentially the same definition as for the monocyclic and bicyclic ring systems except that at least one ring of the ring system is an aromatic heterocyclic ring or the bicyclic ring has an aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring fused to an aromatic carbocyclic ring structure.

The terms "halo" or "halogen" as used herein refer to Cl, Br, F or I substituents.

The term "haloalkyl", and the like, refer to an aliphatic carbon radicals having at least one hydrogen atom replaced by a Cl, Br, F or I atom, including mixtures of different halo atoms.

Trihaloalkyl includes trifluoromethyl and the like as preferred radicals, for example.

The term "methylene" refers to -CH₂-. The term "Bu" refers to "butyl" or — CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂—; the term "Ph" refers to "phenyl"; the term "Me" refers to "methyl" or

—CH₃; the term "Et" refers to "ethyl" or —CH₂CH₃, the term "Bu(t)" or "t-Bu" refers to "tert-butyl" or —C(CH₃)₄.

The term "amino acid side chain" includes any naturally occurring or synthetic side chain, i.e. the side chain "R" of an amino acid having the formula: NH₂-CHR-COOH. Synthetic amino acids include both (R) and (S) enantiomers, as well as derivatives of the naturally-occurring amino acid side chains. The side chain may be any synthetic amino acid side chain known in the art, including but not limited to, those produced by recombinant DNA techniques, fermentation, or by solid phase synthesis techniques. Such synthetic amino acid side chains may contain one or more functional groups selected from the following: alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkinyl, thiols, primary and secondary amines, aldehydes, carboxylates, nitriles, aromatic amines, aromatic carboxylates, primary alcohols, and the like.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" includes salts of compounds derived from the combination of a compound and an organic or inorganic acid. These compounds are useful in both free base and salt form. In practice, the use of the salt form amounts to use of the base form; both acid and base addition salts are within the scope of the present invention.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to salts retaining the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable, formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicyclic acid and the like.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts" include those derived from inorganic bases such as sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic nontoxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic

amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, ethanolamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, trimethamine, dicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, purines, piperizine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, polyamine resins and the like. Particularly preferred organic nontoxic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, trimethamine, dicyclohexylamine, choline, and caffeine.

"Biological property" for the purposes herein means an *in vivo* effector or antigenic function or activity that is directly or indirectly performed by a compound of this invention that are often shown by *in vitro* assays. Effector functions include receptor or ligand binding, any enzyme activity or enzyme modulatory activity, any carrier binding activity, any hormonal activity, any activity in promoting or inhibiting adhesion of cells to an extracellular matrix or cell surface molecules, or any structural role. Antigenic functions include possession of an epitope or antigenic site that is capable of reacting with antibodies raised against it.

In the compounds of this invention, carbon atoms bonded to four non-identical substituents are asymmetric. Accordingly, the compounds may exist as diastereoisomers, enantiomers or mixtures thereof. The syntheses described herein may employ racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers as starting materials or intermediates. Diastereomeric products resulting from such syntheses may be separated by chromatographic or crystallization methods, or by other methods known in the art. Likewise, enantiomeric product mixtures may be separated using the same techniques or by other methods known in the art. Each of the asymmetric carbon atoms, when present in the compounds of this invention, may be in one of two configurations (R or S) and both are within the scope of the present invention.

Preferred Embodiments

In a preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound according to the formula I:

wherein:

A is selected from:

- (a) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl;
- (b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;
- (c) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;
- (d) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- (e) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

R¹ is selected from:

halo, - C_{1-4} alkyl, - C_{2-6} alkenyl, - C_{2-6} alkynyl, - C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, - C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, - NO_2 , - $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, - $SO_2NR^2R^3$, - SO_2R^2 , - CF_3 , - OR^2 , and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, - C_{1-4} -alkyl, - C_{1-4} -alkyl, - C_{2-6} -alkenyl, - C_{2-6} -alkynyl, - C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, - C_{0-4} -alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl and - NO_2 ;

 R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl and C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, $-N(R^4)$ -, -C(=O)- $N(R^4)$ -, $-N(R^4)$ -C(=O)-, $-SO_2$ -, -O-, $-SO_2$ - $N(R^4)$ - and $-N(R^4)$ - SO_2 -;

R⁴ is selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

D is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
- (b) an aromatic six-membered heterocyclic ring having from 1-2 ring nitrogen atoms, and wherein the ring atoms may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

R^{la} is selected from:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂R^{2a}, CF₃, OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂:

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂. 6alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

M, D and N collectively form a bicyclic ring structure selected from the group consisting of

and the like, wherein the aromatic carbocyclic ring corresponding to the D portion for each of the bicyclic rings may be replaced with an aromatic heterocylic ring as defined above for D, and wherein 0 to 2 of the hydrogen atoms on the D portion of the bicyclic ring may be replaced by R^{1a} substitutents as defined above;

 R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{17a} , R^{18} , R^{18a} , R^{18b} , R^{19} and R^{19a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, $SO_2NR^2R^3$, SO_2R^2 , CF_3 , OR^2 , and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $C_{1-C_4-alkyl}$, -CN, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl and -NO₂,

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, - C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, - C_{2-6} alkynyl, - C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, - C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, - NO_2 , - $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, - $SO_2NR^2R^3$, - SO_2R^2 , - CF_3 , - OR^2 , phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the cycloalkyl, the phenyl ring, or the aromatic heterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, -CN, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl and - NO_2 ;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link,
$$-C(=O)$$
-, $-C(=O)$ - $N(R^5)$ -, $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b})$ - $C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, C_{0-4} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-4} alkyl $COOC_{1-4}$ alkyl, wherein from 0-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alk

G is selected from:

a direct link, $-C(R^7, R^8)$ -, $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, $-OR^9$, $-N(R^9R^{10})$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkylCOOR 9 , $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR $^9R^{10}$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR 9 -CH₂-CH₂-O-R 10 , $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR 9 (-CH₂-CH₂-O-R 10 -)₂, $-N(R^9)$ COR 10 , $-N(R^9)$ SO₂R 10 , and a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid side chain, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, $-OR^9$, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN and $-NO_2$;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl and C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂, and wherein R^9 and R^{10} taken together can form a 5-8 membered heterocylic ring;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -O-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S-, -S(=O)-,-S(=O) ₂-, -S-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S(=O)-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S(=O)₂-(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})--, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)-N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(=O)-, -N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11c} substituents;

 R^{11} , R^{112} , R^{116} and R^{11c} are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C(=O)-O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents; and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂R^{2b}, CF₃, OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-COR^{2b}, N(R^{2b})-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, N(-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b})₂, N(R^{2b})-C(=O)R^{3b}, N

SO₂-R^{3b}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂,

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂. 6alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and-NO₂;

L is selected from:

H, -CN, $C(=O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$, $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$, OR^{12} , -NR¹² $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$, and $NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})-R^{13}$;

n is an integer from 0 to 8;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, -OR¹⁴, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, COOC₁₋₄alkyl, COO-C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and COO-C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In a further preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound according to the formula I:

wherein:

A is selected from:

- (a) C_1 - C_6 -alkyl;
- (b) C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl;
- (c) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;
- (d) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- (e) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N,
 O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

R¹ is selected from:

halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, $SO_2NR^2R^3$, SO_2R^2 , CF_3 , OR^2 , and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S,

R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

m is an integer of 0-2;

B is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, $-N(R^4)$ -, -C(=O)- $N(R^4)$ -, $-N(R^4)$ -C(=O)-, $-SO_2$ -, -O-, $-SO_2$ - $N(R^4)$ - and $-N(R^4)$ - SO_2 -;

R⁴ is selected from:

H, C14alkyl, C04alkylphenyl and C04alkylnaphthyl;

D is phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

R1a is selected from:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_mNR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂R^{2a}, CF₃, -OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

M, D and N collectively form a bicyclic ring structure selected from the group consisting of:

wherein 0 to 2 of the hydrogen atoms on the D portion of the bicyclic ring may be replaced by R^{ta} substitutents as defined above;

R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R^{17a}, R¹⁸, R^{18a}, R^{18b}, R¹⁹ and R^{19a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃, OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_mNR²R³, -SO₂NR²R³, -SO₂R², -CF₃, -OR², phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

m is an integer from 0-6;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link,
$$-C(=O)$$
-, $-C(=O)-N(R^5)$ -, $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b})-C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, C₀₋₄alkylheteroaryl, C₁₋₄alkylCOOH and C₁₋₄alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl, wherein from 0-2 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -SH, -S-C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN and -NO₂,

G is selected from:

a direct link,
$$-C(R^{7}, R^{8})$$
-, $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -,

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, $-OR^9$, $-N(R^9R^{10})$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $COOR^9$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9R^{10}$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9$ - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - $O-R^{10}$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9$ ($-CH_2$ - CH_2 - $O-R^{10}$ -)2, $-N(R^9)COR^{10}$, $-N(R^9)C(=O)R^{10}$, $-N(R^9)SO_2R^{10}$, and a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid side chain;

 R^9 and R^{10} are independently selected from:

H. C1-4alkyl, C0-4alkylphenyl and C0-4alkylnaphthyl;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -O-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S-, -S(=O)₂-, -S-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})-, -S(=O)₂-(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})--, -C(=O)-N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(- R^{11} , - R^{11a})- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring

atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11e} substituents;

 R^{11} , R^{11a} , R^{11b} and R^{11c} are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylhenyl, C₀₋₄alkylhenyl, and a C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylhenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl,

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R1b substituents; and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂R^{2b}, CF₃, OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-COOR^{2b}, N(R^{2b})-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, N(-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b})₂, N(R^{2b})-C(=O)R^{3b}, N(R^{2b})-SO₂-R^{3b}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl and C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl;

L is selected from:

H, -CN, $C(=O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, $(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$, $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$, OR^{12} , -NR¹² $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$, and $NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})-R^{13}$;

n is an integer from 0 to 6;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, -OR¹⁴, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, COOC₁₋₄alkyl, COO-C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and COO-C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 0-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In a still further preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound according to the formula I:

wherein:

A is selected from:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N,
 O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

R1 is selected from:

halo, $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, $SO_2NR^2R^3$ and SO_2R^2 ;

R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H and C₁₋₄alkyl;

m is an integer of 0-2;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, -SO₂-, and -O-;

D is phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R la substituents;

R^{la} is selected from:

halo and C1-alkyl;

M, D and N collectively form a bicyclic ring structure selected from the group consisting of:

 R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{17a} , R^{18} , R^{18a} , R^{18b} , R^{19} and R^{19a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃ and OR²;

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, - C_{1-1} alkyl, -CN, - NO_2 , - $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$, - $SO_2NR^2R^3$, - SO_2R^2 , - CF_3 , - OR^2 , phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-3 N atoms;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)- $N(R^5)$ -, $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b})$ - $C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, C_{0-4} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-4} alkylCOOH and C_{1-4} alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl,

G is selected from:

a direct link, $-C(R^7, R^8)$ -, $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{0-4} alkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, $-OR^9$, $-N(R^9R^{10})$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkylCOOR 9 , $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR $^9R^{10}$, $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR 9 -CH₂-CH₂-O-R 10 , $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR 9 (-CH₂-CH₂-O-R 10 -)₂, $-N(R^9)$ COR 10 , $-N(R^9)$ C(=O)R 10 , $-N(R^9)$ SO₂R 10 , and a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid side chain;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -S-, -C(=O)-N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(-R¹¹, -R^{11a})- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11c} substituents;

R¹¹, R^{11a}, R^{11b} and R^{11c} are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, and a C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

- (b) an aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (c) a fused aromatic bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo,
$$-C_{1-4}$$
alkyl, $-OH$, $-OBn$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-OH$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-OCH_3$, $-O-CH_2-COOH$, $-O-CH_2-C(=O)-O-CH_3$, $-NH_2$, $-NH-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_3$, $-NH-C(=O)-O-CH_3$ and $-NH-SO_2-CH_3$,

L is selected from:

H,
$$-C(=O)NR^{12}R^{13}$$
, $-(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$ and $-C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$;

n is an integer from 0 to 6;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from.

hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

In yet another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a compound according to formula I:

wherein:

A is a member selected from the group consisting of:

D is a member selected from the group consisting of

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link,
$$-C(=O)$$
-, $-C(=O)$ - $N(R^5)$ -, $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b}) - C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R5, R5a, R6a, R5b R6b, R5c and R6c are independently selected from:

H, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{0-4} alkylphenyl, C_{0-4} alkylnaphthyl, C_{0-4} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-4} alkylCOOH and C_{1-4} alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl;

G is selected from:

a direct link, $-C(R^7, R^8)$ -, $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen, $C_{1\rightarrow a}$ lkyl, $C_{0\rightarrow a}$ lkyl- C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, $C_{0\rightarrow a}$ lkylphenyl, $C_{0\rightarrow a}$ lkylnaphthyl, $-OR^9$, $-N(R^9R^{10})$, $-C_{0\rightarrow a}$ lkyl $COOR^9$, $-C_{0\rightarrow a}$ lkyl $C(=O)NR^9R^{10}$, $-C_{0\rightarrow a}$ lkyl $C(=O)NR^9$ - CH_2 -CH

R9 and R10 are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -S-, -C(=O)-N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(-R¹¹, -R^{11a})- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11c} substitutuents;

R¹¹, R^{11a}, R^{11b} and R^{11c} are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -COOH, phenyl, and benzyl wherein the aromatic ring of the phenyl or benzyl is substituted with 0-2 members independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -COOH and -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl,

Y and L taken together are a member selected from the group consisting of:

M and Q are as defined elsewhere in the specification; and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

The following non-limiting tables illustrate representative compounds of the present invention wherein the "Y-L" portions for each of the formula in each of the tables are taken together and are independently selected from the group consisting of:

Formula II

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Мө
		F	н
₽	CH,	-он	Me
J	CH,	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₃	-NH2	н
сизсиз о	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N	н	Eı
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 1a

Formula IIa

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R11b
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Мө
J	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₃ CH ₃ NHM•	ОСН3СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМ в	н
CH2CH2 NM62	CH,	н	Et
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 1b

Formula IIb

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	Н	OMe	н
Me ***	. Me	ОМе	Мө
		F	Η
OH OH	ÇH₂	-ОН	Мө
	CH ₂	8r	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
СН2СН2 МНМФ	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Ét
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 1c

Formula IIc

R ⁷	R116	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
¥ January 1997	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM ₀	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH3CH3 NM03	HN N	н	Ei
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	Br. CH.	Ме	Et

Table 1d

Formula IId

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R116
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Me
		F	н
} → H	CH ₂	-он	Мө
+	CH ₂	8r	Me
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM ₀	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн3	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH2 NM03	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 1e

Formula IIe

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		F	н
P +	CH ₂	-он	Me
Ğ	OH	Br	Ме
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM8 ₂	CH ₂	•н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мә	Et

Table 1f

Formula IIf

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me .	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
₽	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
	ОН СН ₂	Br	Ме
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe,	HN N	.н .	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN N CH ₂	Ме	E1 [°]

Table 1g

Formula IIg

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	€H ₂	-ОН	Ме
Ğ	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN	н	Et
СН3СН3	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 1h

Formula IIh

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
. 0		F	н
OH OH	CH₂	-ОН	Мө
Ğ.	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHF	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2РҺ	н
CH₂CH₂ NHM•	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN N	Me	Et

Formula IIi

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н .	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
→ DH	CH ₂	-он	Мө
J	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH.	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 CO	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн,соон	OCH2CH2OMe	Н
CH2CH2 NM62	HN N	н	Et
сн,сн,	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula	IJ
---------	----

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Мө
		. F	н
HO HO	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
5	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CM _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH2CH2OMe	OCH2Ph	н
СН2СН2 ИНМВ	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	-Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 1k

Formula IIk

R ⁷	. R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	. н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		F	н
g-	CH ₃	-ОН	Мө
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
Сн2Сн2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH2CH2 NHM•	Сн,	осн2сн2омв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	.Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

WO 01/12600

PCT/US00/21742

Table 1(1)

Formula II(l)

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	Н	OMe	
			н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
O _H	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br .	Me
CHF	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₃ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH2CH3 NMe2	HN N	н	Et
CH,CH2 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula IIm

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
₹	CH₁	-ОН	Me
Ţ.	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	CM ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₃ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
СН2СН2 НИМО	Сн3	осн2сн2омв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM+ ₂	CH ₂	н	Ει
снусну	BnN N	Me	Et

Formula IIn

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМө	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
		F	н
₽	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
J	OH CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Table 1o

Formula IIo

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Мө
Ğ	CH ₂	Вг	Ме
СНт	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н .
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рһ	Н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Formula IIp

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н .	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ы — 	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
→	Сн,	Br	Ме
СНт	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
СН2СН2 NНМе	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula IIq

R ⁷	R ^{11b}	R ⁷	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Мв
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
5	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM ₀	СН2	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 2

Formula III

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	Н
Ме	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Мә	F	н
Н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Ме
Et	СІ	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CH ₃ .	OMe CH ₂	CH,CH,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
·Me	. F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2a

Formula IIIa

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
Вт	Me	F	н
н	CI	. Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	8r
<u></u>	OH CH ₂		
CHr	OMe CH ₂	CH2CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH2CH2 NM e2	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Eı
Ме	F	Et	F
Me	. н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2b

Formula IIIb

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me 	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Εt	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CH ₂ -	OMe CH ₂	сн ₂ сн ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	Сн3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
-Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	E1
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 2c

Formula IIIc

R ^{11c1}	R ^{‡1c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Me	CI	юн	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	OH CH ₂		
CHr	CH ₂	сн ₂ сн ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн₂соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Εt	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 2d

Formula IIId

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Ме	СІ	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	CH ²		
CH ₂ -	OMe CH ₂	CH₂CH₂ CH₂CH₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me .	F	Ει	F
Me	Н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2e

Formula IIIe

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	CH ₂		
CH ₂ -	OMe CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	Н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2f

Formula IIIf

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
Ğ	CH ₂		
CH ₃ -	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	. Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2g

Formula IΠg

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	Н
Me	СІ	-ОН	Мө
Et ,	СІ	Et	Br
	OH CH ₂		
CH ₂ -	OMe CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СН2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2h

Formula $I\Pi h$

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
<u></u>	OH CH ₂		
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
"Ме	F	Ει	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula IIIi

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CH ₂ .	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн, о	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Εt
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	El
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula IIIj

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Мө
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CHr	OMe CH ₂	CH,CH,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM8	осн ₂ соон	CH2CH2 NM62	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2k

Formula IIIk

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me .	ОМе	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
*	CH ₂		
CHr	OMe CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Мо	F	Ει	. F
Ме	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

WO 01/12600

Formula III(1)

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	Н
Me	Me ·	OMe	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
. Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CHr	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH3CH3 NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
M•	F	Et	F
Me	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 2m

Formula IIIm

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	· н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	СІ	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	81
Ť	ОН Сн ₂		
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₃	HN Z
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Мо	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Ме	EI
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Formula IIIn

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	· н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe ·	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me .	СІ	-он	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
	CH ₂		
CH3-	OMe CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Me ·	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	. н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2o

Formula IIIo

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	, CI	Et	н
Мо	CI	-ОН	Me
El	СІ	Et	Br
	OH CH ₂		
CH ₂ -	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Ει
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula IIIp

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Me
Br	Мә	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CHT	CH ₂	сн₂сн₂ о С	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 2q

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	· cı	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
T	ОН		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H ₂
осн2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

WO 01/12600

Table 3

Formula IV

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Ме
		F	н
Он	CH ₂	-он	Мө
Ţ	CH ₂	Br	Ме
СНт	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	осн2сн2оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH3CH3 N	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 3a

Formula VIa

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Me
		. F	н
To the state of th	CH ₂	-он	Me
J	CH ₂	Br	Мө
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рћ	н
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	Н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN N	Мә	Et

Table 3b

Formula VIb

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Мө	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Ме
5	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
сн ₂ сн ₂ инме	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 3c

Formula VIc

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-он	Ме
J	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	Н .
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Eı
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Me	Et

Table 3d

Formula IVd

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Мө
		· F	н
₽ ← ←	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
J.	ОН СН ₂	Br	Me
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
сн,сн, мнме	ОСН2СООН	осн2сн2оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н .	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	. Me	Et

Table 3e

Formula IVe

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
H _O	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
Ğ	Сн ₂	Br	Me
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н .
CH ₂ CH ₃ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH2CH2 NHMe	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	.н .	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N CH ₂	Me	El

Table 3f

Formula IVf

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Me
		. F	н
, s	СH,	-ОН	Мө
	OH CH ₂	Br	Мө
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рһ	H .
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	OCH ₂ COOH	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	'H	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

Table 3g

Formula IVg

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
40 H	CH,	-он	Ме
Ğ	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 3h

Formula IVh

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1} .	R ^{11c2}
н	H	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН ОН	CH₂	-он	Me
J.	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2РҺ	н
СН3СН3 МНМе	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМө	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Formula IVi

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
. Он	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
5	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
сн ₂ сн ₂ инме	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	.Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN CH ₂	Me	Et

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
H ·	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	OMe	. Me
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	но-	Ме
Image: Control of the	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM ₀	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Table 3k

Formula IVk

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н .	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Me
		· F	н
P. P.	CH ₂	• -он	Ме
J	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
СН3СН3 МНМе	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula IV(l)

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н _	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	ОМө	Ме
		F	Н
g - 3	CH ₂	-он	Мө
	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM e ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	EI

Table 3m

Formula IVm

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н.	н	ОМе	Н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
		F	н
¥ 5	CH,	-он	Me
Ť	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
CH	CH ₂	-NH2	* н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	CH ₂	н	Et
сн,сн,	BnN N	Ме	Et

WO 01/12600

Formula IVn

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Мө
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-он	Me
J.	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн₂соон	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₃	BnN N CH ₂	Ме	Et

Table 3o

Formula IVo

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-он	Ме
	OH CH ₂	Br	Мө
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
сн,сн, мнме	СН3	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	. н	Et
Снэснэ	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 3p

Formula IVp

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМө	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		F .	н
P P	CH ₂	-он	Me
J.	CH ₂	Br	Мө
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рћ	н .
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н -	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula IVq

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
J	CH ₂	Br	Me
СНТ	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н .
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	-Et
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 4

Formula V

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Me
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
7	CH ₂	8r	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 4a

Formula Va

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Мө	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
Н ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

Table 4b

Formula Vb

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		·F	н
ОН ОН	CH₂	-он	Мө
J.	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH2CH3 N	BnN N	Me .	Et

Table 4c

Formula Vc

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Мө	OMe	Ме
		F	н
H _Q	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	· •NH2	н
сн ₂ сн ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₃ N	BnN N	. Мө	Et

Table 4d

Formula Vd

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2.}
н	н	ОМе	н
Мө	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
£	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
J	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₃	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	СН2	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
сн,сн,	BnN CH ₂	Me	Et

Table 4e

Formula Ve

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Me ·
Ğ	Сн,	Вг	Ме
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
сн₂сн₃ мнме	осн,2соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	.н .	"Et
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Ме	Ει

Table 4f

Formula Vf

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
9 d	CH₂	-ОН	Me
T	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н .
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	осн2сн2Оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	GH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₁ N	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 4g

Formula Vg

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Ме
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Ме
J	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн, соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	. н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

Table 4h

Formula Vh

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH₂	-он	Ме
<u> </u>	OH CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH ₇	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	OCH2CH3OMe	OCH2Ph	н
сн,сн, мнм.	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	EI
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N CH ₂	Me	Et

Formula Vi

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н .	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Ме
		. F	н
H _O	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
J	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula Vj

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-он	Me
J	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
СН2СН2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

Table 4k

Formula Vk

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		F	н
H _O H	CH ₂	-он	Ме
J	CH ₂	Вг	Me
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н .
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
СН2СН2 ННМе	осн, соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

WO 01/12600

PCT/US00/21742

Formula V(1)

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
		· F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
7	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
ÇH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN .	н	Et
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 4m

Formula Vm

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
		F	, н
Он	CH ₂	-он	Ме
4	OH OH	Br	Ме
CHF	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	Н
сн,сн, мнме	Сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₃	н .	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

WO 01/12600

PCT/US00/21742

Formula Vn

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-он	Ме
J	Сн,	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
СН2СН2 NНМе	осн, соон	осн2сн2омв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н .	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 4o

Formula Vo

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
₹	CH ₂	-он	Me
J	OH CH2	Br .	Me
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH2CH2 NHMe	ОСН2СООН	осн2сн2оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀₂	H Z	н	Et
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula Vp

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2} .
н	. н	OMe	н
Me 	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH₂	-он	Мө
J.	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH <i>r</i>	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	H
CH2CH3 NHMe	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМө	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	El
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 4q

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	н .	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
<u></u>	ОН СН ₂	Br	Ме
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM•	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМе	. н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀ 2	CH ₂	н	Et ·
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

WO 01/12600

Table 5

Formula VI

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Ме
Ğ	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
CH _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н .
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N CH ₂	Me	Et

Table 5a

Formula VIa

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
		. F	н
Он	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
J	ОН	Br	Ме
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
снасна мнме	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	Н	Et
Сн³Сн³	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

PATENT Attorney Docket No. 044481-5050 US

Table 5b

Fo	rm	ula	V	Ιb

R ^{7c}			
R**	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
. н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
		F	н
₩	CH ₂	-он	Me
$\bigcirc +$	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHT	OM•	-NH2	н
сн,см,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	СН2	осн2сн2оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	GnN N	Ме	Et

Table 5c

Formula VIc

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
¥ 0	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
	OH OH	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH ₂	ОСН2РҺ	н
СН,СН, МНМ	осн ₂ соон	ОСН2СН2ОМө	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 5d

Formula VId

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
} } 5	CH ₂	-он	Ме
\	OH .	Br .	Ме
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн₂сн₃ Со	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СН,	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂	н	Et
СН4СН3	BnN N	Мө	Et

Table 5e

Formula VIe.

R ^{7c}	. R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Ме
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br	Me
Ç ^H r	CH ₂	NH2	н
сн,сн, о	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	Н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN A	н	Et
снусну п	SnN N	Ме	E1

Table 5f

Formula · VIf

R ^{7c}	R ^{8¢}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	OMe	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Ме
Ğ	Сн, ^{Он}	Br	Me
CH.	CH ₂	-NH2	н
снасна о	CH ₂	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH2CH2 NHM*	СН3	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH,	н	Et
сн,сн,	CH ₂	Me .	Et

Table 5g

Formula VIg

R ^{7c}		1	
	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	H
Ме	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
- 5 - 5	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
<u> </u>	CH ₂	8r	Me
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH₂CH₃ NHM•	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2Оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀₂	H Z CH,	н	Et
снэснэ	BnN N	Ме	Εt

WO 01/12600

Table 5h

Formula VIh

R ^{7c}	. R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	H
Me	Me .	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
HO HO	Ç _{H₂}	-он	Ме
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH.	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM•	OCH2Ph	н
СН,СН,	Сн3	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula VIi

R ^{7c}	R ^{Bc}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Мө	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
9	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
Ğ	OH .	Br	Me
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM•	ОСН2Рћ	н
СН2СН2 NНМе	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N	н	EI
CH ³ CH ³ N	BnN N	Ме	Ει

R ^{7c}	R ^{Bc}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me · ·	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
O _M	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
Ğ	CH ₃	Br	Me
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH1CH1 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM•	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH,CH, NM#2	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₃	Bn N CH 2	Ме	Et

Table 5k

Formula VIk

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c} .	R ⁷⁶	R ^{Bc}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
	CH ₂	Br	Me
ÇH,	CH ₂	-NH2	н
Сн3Сн3 Со	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH2CH2 NHMe	СН2	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me .	Et

Formula VI(1)

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
0		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
<u> </u>	CH ²	8r	Me
CH7	CH ₂	-NH2	н .
сн,сн,	OCH3CH2OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₃	BnN N	Me	Et

Formula VIm

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	· R ^{8c}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH.	CH₂	-ОН	Me
<u></u>	СH ₂	Br	Ме
CH _T	OM• CH₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн,	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH2	Н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula VIn

R ^{7c}			
	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
0	0	F	н
OH OH	СH ₂	-ОН	Me
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	CH ₂	OCH2CH2OMe	н .
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH,CH2 N	BnN N	Мө	El

Table 50

Formula VIo

R ^{7c}	. R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н _	н	ОМе	н
Мө	Me	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
OH OH	ÇH₂	-он	Ме
-	OH CH,	Br	Ме
CHr.	CH ₂	NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH ₂	OCH2Ph	н
СН3СН3 ННМ•	СН2	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH3 NMe2	HN CH ₂	н	Et
CH ² CH ³ N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula VIp

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
		F	н
H H	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
$\bigcirc +$	OH .	Br	Ме
CHF	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
СН2СН2 МНМе	СН,	осн2сн2оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Table 5q

Formula VIq

R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}	R ^{7c}	R ^{8c}
н	н	ОМе	н
Мө	Мө	OMe	Ме
		F	н
O _M	CH,	-ОН	Ме
5	ОН Сн ₂	Br ~	Ме
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH ₂	OCH2Ph	н
Сн2СН2 NНМ6	СН3	ОСН2СН2ОМө	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH1CH1 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

WO 01/12600

PCT/US00/21742

Table 6

Formula VII

R ⁷⁸	75		
	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
H	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
	CH ₂	-он	Ме
<u> </u>	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
Сн.;Сн.;	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH₂CH₂ NHM•	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₃	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	Bon CH,	Ме	Et

Table 6a

Formula VIIa

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁵
н.	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	€H ₂	-ОН	Ме
Ğ	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH	CH ₂	NH2	н
сн,сн, С	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	СН2	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂	н	Et
CH2CH3 N	BnN N	Мө	Ει

Table 6b

Formula VIIb

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}
Н	Н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Ма
\	CH ₂	Br	Ма
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,см,	CH ₂	OCH2Ph	н
СН₂СН₂ №НМ•	осн _з соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN CH ₂	н	Ει
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN CH ₂	Me .	Et

Table 6c

$$SO_2NH_2$$
 O
 R^{7b}

Formula VIIc

R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
		F	н
§ -	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
+	OH .	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн, о	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн, соон	осн2сн2оме	н
CH2CH2 NM02	HN CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

WO 01/12600

Table 6d

Formula VIId

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH .	€H ₂	-он	Me
	CH ₂	8r	Мө
ÇH _r	CH₂ OM⊕	-NH2	н
сн,сн, Со	OCH,2CH,2OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula VIIe

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R 70
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH2CH2 NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	ОСН2СН2ОМв	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N		Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

WO 01/12600

PCT/US00/21742

Table 6f

Formula VIIf

R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}	. R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁰
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me .	ОМе	Me
		F	н
₽ +	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
5	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OM•	OCH2Ph	н
СН2СН3 ННМе	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Table 6g

Formula VIIg

R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Мв
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	OH CH2	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н .	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	E1

WO 01/12600

Table 6h

Formula VIIh

R ^{7e}	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	. н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
H H	CH ₂	-он	Мө
	OH CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	ОСН2СООН	осн2сн2оме	Н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM 0 ₂	HN CH ₂	н	Εt
CH3CH3 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula VIIi

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}
н	н	OMe	н
Мө	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
g	CH ₂	-он	Мө
J	OH CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	. н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH3CH2 NMe3	HN CH2	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula	VIIi
---------	------

R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
`н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
} = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
	ОН .	Br	Me
CH.	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OM•	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM®	CH ₂	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Ει
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et .

Table 6k

Formula V∏k

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
→ OH	CH₂	-он	Me
-	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₃ N	BnN N	Ма	Et

Formula VII(1)

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁰
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Me
		F	н
P P	CH ₂	-ОН	. Me
	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н .
сн,сн,	CH ₂	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₁	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

Table 6m

Formula VIIm

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH₂	-он	Мө
	CH ₂	8r	Мә
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн³ ссоон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₃	CH ₂	'H	Eı
CH2CH2 N	BnN N	Мө	Et

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁶
н	н	ОМе	н
Мо	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH .	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
Ğ	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH.	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн, соон	ОСН2СН2ОМе	н
CH2CH2 NM02	GH ₂	н	Et
CH,CH; N	BnN N	Мо	Et

Table 60

Formula VIIo

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁰
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	. Me	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
→ OM	CH₂	-ОН	Me
J	CH3	Br	Ме
CMr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
СН2СН3 NНМ•	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	El

Formula VIIp

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	7
			R ⁷⁶
Н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
	Сн,	Br	Ме
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
сн2сн2 миме	осн,соон	ОСН2СН2ОМв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Εt
Снэснэ	BnN N	Ме	Et

Formula VIIq

R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Мө
		F	. Н
OH OH	. CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
J	CH ₂	Br	Ме
CH*	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	. н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	осн2сн2оме	н
CH2CH2 NM02	HN N	. н	Et
сн,сн, п	BnN N	Мө	Et

WO 01/12600

Table 7

Formula VIII

R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁵	R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	Сн ₂	-он	Me
5	OH	Br	Me
CH+	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH₂CH₃ NHMe	CH ₂	осн2сн2оме	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH3CH2 N	BnN CH ₂	Мө	Εt

Table 7a

Formula VIIIa

R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}
н	. ห	ОМе	н
Мө	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH .	CH ₂	-ОН	Me
J	Сн,	Br	Ме
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH-CH-CH-	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	осн2Рh	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHM ₀	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN CH ₂	Mo ,	Et

PCT/US00/21742

Table 7b

	Formula V	/IIIb	
R ⁷⁸	₹ ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
g	CH ₂	-он	Me
Š	CH ₂	Br	Мө
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH3CH3 NHMe	CH ²	OCH2CHZOMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	CH ₂	н	Eι
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Мә	Et

Table 7c

Formula VIIIc

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	₽ ⁷⁸
. н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Me
	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OM6	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN Z	н	£۱
CH2CH2 N	Bnn N N CH2	Me	Et

Table 7d

Formula VIIId

R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
		F	н
Он	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
Ğ	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH7	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH ₂	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH2CH2 NHMe	осн, соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂	н	Et
снасна п	BnN CH ₂	Ма	Et

Formula VIIIe

R ⁷⁶	. R ⁷⁶	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	OMe	Ме
		F	н
₽	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
$\bigcirc +$	OH CH,	Br	Me
CM _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH₂ CH₂CM₂OMe	, OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	оснаснаоме	н
CH2CH2 NMe2	HN Z	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 7f

Formula VIIIf

		·	
R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	Н	ОМе	Н
Me .	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
H OH	CH₂	-ОН	Ме
J	CH ₂	Br	Мә
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH2CH2 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH2CH3 NHMe	осн ₂ соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM • 2	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula VIIIg

R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶	1 7-	
	R."	R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}
, н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-он	Мө
J	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH _r	CH ₃	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH ₂	OCH2Ph	н
CH2CH2 NHM*	Сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	н
O NM62	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Мө	Et

Table 7h

Formula VIIIh

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}
н	Н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
→ H	CH ₂	-он	Ме
	CH ₂	Br	Me
CH.	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH3CH3OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	-ОСН2СН2ОМ-6	н
CH1CH1 NM02	HN N	н	Ēί
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Ма	Et

Formula VIIIi

R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁵ .
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-он	Ме
	Сн,	Br	Me
CH.	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	Сн3	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN CH,	. н	Eı
снусну	BnN CH ₂	Ме	Et

R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁵
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
OH .	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
Ğ	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	Н
сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
СH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM e ₃	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Et

Formula VIIIk

R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁶
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Мө
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
Ğ	CH ₂	Br .	Me
CHr	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH3CH3 NHM•	ОСН2СООН	осн2сн2ом₅	н
CH2CH2 NM62	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Me	Eι

Table 7(1)

Formula VIII(1)

R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Me
		F	н
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
Ğ	CH,	Br	Me
CHr	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	CH ₂	OCH2Ph	Н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн3	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH2CH3 NM03	HN CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ма	Et

Table 7m

Formula VIIIm

R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b} .	R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
0		F	н
ОН	CH ₂	-ОН	Ме
	Сн,	Br	Ме
CM _T	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,см, о	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2РҺ	н
CH2CH3 NHMe	Сн3	оснаснаоме	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN CH ₂	Мө	Et

R ⁷⁶	75		
	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁰
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
	0.	F	н
OH.	CH ₂	-он	Ме
<u></u>	ОН СН ₂	Br	Ме
CH _T	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 0	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМө	н
CH2CH3 NM+2	CH ₂	н	Et .
CH4CH2 N	BnN N	Ме	Et

Table 7o

Formula VIIIo

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ^{7a}	R ⁷⁶
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
		F	н
ОН	CH₃	-ОН	Мө
J	СH ₃	Br	Me
СНТ	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ O	OCH2CH2OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн,2соон	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₂	BnN N	Ма	Et .

PCT/US00/21742

WO 01/12600

Formula VIIIp

R ⁷⁸	R ⁷⁶	R ⁷⁶	R ^{7b}
Н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Мв
		F	н
ğ	CH₂	-ОН	Me
<u></u>	CH ₂	Br	Me
СНт	CH ₂	-NH2	н
сн,сн,	OCH2CH3OMe	ОСН2Рћ	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	осн2сн2оме	н .
CH2CH2 NM+2	CH ₂	н	Et
CH,CH,	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula VIIIq

R ^{7a}	R ^{7b}	R ⁷⁸	R ^{7b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Мө
		F	н.
OH OH	CH ₂	-ОН	Мө
	CH ₂	Br	Me
CHT	CH ₂	-NH2	н .
сн,сн,	CH ₂	ОСН2Рһ	н
CH2CH2 NHM•	Сн,	OCH2CH2OMe	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	.н .	Έι
CH ₂ CH ₂ N	BnN N	Мө	Et

Formula IX

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	Н
Mo	CI	-0н	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
	CH,		
СМт	OMe CH ₂	CH2CH2 CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH3CH3 NHMe	Сн3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
осн2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	EI
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8a

Formula IXa

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	-50	
		R ^{6c}	R116
н .	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
М•	СІ	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	Сн,		
CH _T -	См ₃	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	•NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	EI	F
Me	н	Me	Εt
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8b

Formula IXb

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	но-	Me
Et .	CI	Et	Br
J	OH CH,		
CH ₂	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM 0 ₂	HN N
оснары	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	. Et
Мо	F	Et	_. F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula IXc

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
À	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Ει	н
Мо	Ci	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
$\bigcirc +$	OH.	0	
CH.	OMe CH ₂	сн,см,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн, соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM+2	HN N
OCH2Ph	H	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	'H	н	Et
Мо	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8d

Formula IXd

R ^{6c}	R ¹¹⁶	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	. н	OMe	н
Ме	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Мә	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	СІ	-ОН	Мө
Et	СІ	Et	Br
J	CH ₂		
CHT	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
СН,СН, НИМ	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM+2	H N C H 2
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	.н -	н	Et
Ме	F	Εt	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8e

Formula IXe

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R11b
н	н	ОМе	н
Me~	Мө	OMe	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	но-	Ме
Et	СІ	Et	Br
	CH,		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Ει
Ме	Ŧ	Et	F
Мо	н	. Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8f

Formula IXf

R ^{6c}	R11p	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	Cı	-ОН	Мө
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	OH OH		0
CHr	CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	El
Мо	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula IXg

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	OMe	. Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Εt	н
Me	СІ	-он	Ме
Et ·	СІ	Et	Br
- T	OH CH,		0
CHT	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн,соон	CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe,	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Мө	н	Мө	Et
SQ2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8h

Formula IXh

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н ,.	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	Н
н	СІ	Ει	н
Ме	CI	-ОН	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
Ť	ОН		
CHr	OM e	сн,см,	CH,
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₁	HN CH ₂
оснарь	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	-н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Formula IXi

R ^{6¢}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н		
Me	Me	OMe	H
	Me	ОМе	Ме
8r	Ме	· F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Мө	СІ	-он	Мо
Et	CI	Et	Br
<u></u>	CH ₂		
CHT	OM•	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH3CH3 NHM8	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀ ,	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	•н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula IXj

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Me ''	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	Н
Me	Cı	-он	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
J	OH .		
CHr	OMe CH ₂	СнэСнэ	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
ОСН2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	Εl
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 8k

Formula IXk

R ^{6c}	R116	R ^{6c}	R11b
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Мө
Br .	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me .	СІ	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Сн,		
CMr	OMe CH ₃	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMs	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₃	HN N
OCH2Ph	Н	-NH2	н
оснаснаом»	н	н	Æŧ
Мө	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

WO 01/12600

Table 8(1)

# Formula IX(l)

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}		1
	R	R ^{5c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Ме
Et	СІ	Et	8r
J	он		
CHr	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂	OCH2CH2OM8
CH3CH3 NHMe	CH2 OCH3COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM e ₂	HN CH ₂
ОСН2РҺ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	.Et
Мө	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Me	EI
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 8m

### Formula IXm

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	₽ _{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
		F	н
ğ	3. T	-ОН	Ме
J	OH OH	Br	Мө
CH.	OMe CH ₂	-NH2	н
CH3CH3 O	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	OCH2Ph	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	ОСН2СН2ОМв	н
CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N	н	Et
CH ₂ CH ₃	Bnn N CH ₂	Me	Et

WO 01/12600

PCT/US00/21742

	-1		
R ^{6¢}	R ^{11b}	₽ ^{6c}	R11b
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	Cı	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
The state of the	CH ₂		0
CH.	OM•	сн ₃ сн ₃	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
сн,сн, мнм.	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM • ₂	HN N
ОСН2РҺ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Мө	F	Et	F
Ме	н .	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 80

### Formula IXo

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Me	ОМе	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	Cı	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
	Сн.,		
CH ₇ -	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH3CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН3СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
ОСН2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Εt
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

## Formula IXp

R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
. н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	CI	-ОН	Ме
EI	CI	Et	Br
	CH ₂		0
CHr	OMe CH ₂	см,см,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СН2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н .	Н	ΕI
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Eŧ
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

## Formula IXq

R ^{6c}	R ¹¹⁰	R ^{6c}	R ^{11b}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	CI	-он	Me
Et .	CI	El	Br
7	CH ₂		
CH _T -	CH ₂	снэснэ о	OCH2CH2OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	осн ₂ соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM • ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	H	Et
М•	F	Et .	F
M e	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9

Formula X

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R1102
н	н .	OMe	н
Мө	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Mo	CI	-ОН	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
<b>T</b>	CH ₂		
CH+	CH ₂	см,см,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	CH ₁ CH ₁ NM0 ₁	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	Ει
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 9a

### Formula Xa

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	1 44-4	<del></del>
\ <u> </u>	R	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11Q}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	ÇI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	CH ₂		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH3CH3 NHM8	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
ОСН2Рһ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Ει
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	Н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SOZMe	Cı

#### Formula Xb

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	
			RIIG
н	н	ОМе	Н
Me	Me	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	<b>8</b> r
5	CH ₂		
CHr.	CH ₂	сн₂сн₂ С	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н .
OCH2CH2OMe	.н	н	.Et
Me	F	Εt	F
Me	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

## Formula Xc

11	<del> </del>		
R ^{11c1}	R ¹¹⁶²	R ^{11c1}	R11c2
Н	Н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	CH ₂		
CMr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OC H ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСH ₂ СООН	CH2CH2 NM 02	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	'EI
Me	F	Εt	F
Me	н	Me	Eı
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9d

### Formula Xd

. R ^{11c1}	R11c2 .	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Me	СІ	-он	Ме
Et ·	CI	Et	Br
J	CH ₂		
CH1-	CH ₂	снэснэ	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HZ Z
оснарь	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	ΕI
. Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 9e

### Formula Xe

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11/2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Мо	СІ	-ОН	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
Ğ	ОН, СН,		
CH.	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	H
осн2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ма	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9f

## Formula Xf

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11/2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	E1	н
Ме	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	CH ₂		
ü,	CH ₂	см,см,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₃ CH ₃ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
оснаснаоме	н	н	Et
Мо	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9g

R11c1	R ¹¹⁴	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11¢2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	ОМө	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
МФ	Cı	юн	Мө
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	CH ₂		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	CH ₂
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	-Et
Me	F	Et	F
Mo	н .	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	Сі

R ^{11c1}			~
R	R¹¹¹⊄	R ^{11c3}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	E1	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
Ť	ОН Сн ₂		
CHr	CH ₂	си,си,	OCH2CH2OM8
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	осн,соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H N N
осн2Рh	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe .	н	H	El
м•	F	Et	F
Мө	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula Xi

R ^{11c1}	. R ^{11/2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	Н
Me	Me	OMe	Mo
8r	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Mo	, cı	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
	CH ₂		0
CHT	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	Сн2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	.н .	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	. Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

R ^{11c1}	R11¢2	1	
	R	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н .	н	ОМе	<u> </u> н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	СІ	-ОН	Мө
Et ·	CI	Et	Br
	CH,		
CHT	OM ■	см,см,	OCH,CH,OMe
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
ОСН2Рһ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Εt
Me	F	Et	F
мө	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9k

### Formula Xk

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	1101	Υ
	R	R ^{11c1}	R11c2
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	OMe	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	CI	-он	Me
Et .	СІ	Et	Br
- T	CH ₂		
CH _r	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH3CH3 NHMe	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀ ,	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et"
Ме	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Мо	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9(1)

## Formula X(1)

R ^{11c1}		<del></del>	<del></del>
R	R ^{11t2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
м•	CI	-он	Мө
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	CH ₂		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СH ₂	CH2CH2 NM 02	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	H _.	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 9m

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
			R
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	. н
Н	СІ	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
	CH,		
CHr	CH ₂	CH1CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHM●	CH ₂	CH2CH2 NMe2	HN CM ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

R ^{11c1}	. R ^{11€2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	· н	ОМе	н
Мө	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	СІ	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
<b>\( \)</b>	ОН .		
CHr	CH ₂	сн ₂ сн ₃	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH3CH3 NMe3	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Ει	F
Мө	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 90

R ^{11c1}	1	1	
R	R ^{11©}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11©}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me ·	Me	OMe	Me
Br	. Me	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
	Сн ₂	0	
CH2	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH2CH3 NHM®	Сн3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH,
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCHZCH2OMe	н	н	Et
Мо	F	Ει	F
Me	н	Me	Eı
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

WO 01/12600

Table 9p

R ^{11c1}	R1142	R ^{11c1}	R1102
			R
. н	н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
Ţ.	CH2		
CHr	CH ₂	см,см,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН ₂ СООН	CH ₁ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
осн2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
оснаснаоме	н	н	Εı
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Мө	E۱
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

R ^{11c1}	<del></del>	<del></del>	
- R. C.	R ^{11©}	R ^{11c1}	R11c2
н	н	ОМв	н
Me	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	Cı	Et	н
Me	СІ	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
<u></u>	СН,		
CHr C	CH ₂	сн₂сн₂ о	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₇	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	. н	Ме	Ει
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

WO 01/12600

Table 10

#### Formula XI

R ^{11c1}	R ¹¹ 2	1 1101	т
	R''-	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
Н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-ОН	Мө
Et	СІ	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
CH ₂	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	. <b>н</b>	Εί
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 10a

## Formula XIa

R ^{11c1}	-		
R''E'	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	Riles
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
$\mathcal{J}$	CH ₂		
CHT	OM•	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OM0
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHW•	Сн,	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н .	н	Εŧ
Ме	F	Ει	F
Ме	н :	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

WO 01/12600

Table 10b

PCT/US00/21742

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11©}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	. н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Ме
Br	Мв	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Ме	СІ	-ОН	Me
Et	СІ	Et	Br
J	CH ₂		
CHr	CH ₃	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHM•	сн,	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula Xlc R^{11c1} R^{11c2} R^{11c1} R1102 OMe н Me Me ОМе Me н н CI Εt Мe CI -Он Me Et CI Br осн₂соон OCH2Ph н -NH2 OCH2CH2OMe н н Εt Εt Me Me Et SO2Me н SO2Me CI

Table 10d

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	1101	
<u> </u>		R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Me	F	н
. н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
<u></u>	CH ₂		
CHr	CH₂	CH2CH2 0	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	Сн3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	CH,
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Мө	н	Me	Eı
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 10e

	-l		
R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11/2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
+	CH,		
CHr	CH ₃	см,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СН2	СН,СН, ММФ2	HN CH ₂
ОСН2Рћ	н	-NH2	Н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	"Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 10f

### Formula XIf

R ^{11c1}	RIIG	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11⊄}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Ει	н
Me	CI	-он	Мө
Et	CI	Et	Вт
J	ОН СН1		
CHr	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	осн, соон	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	Н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Εt
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

## Formula XIg

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
M+	CI	-ОН	Me
_ Et	СІ	Et	Br
· Č	ОН Сн,		
CH.	OMe CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	Сн,	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H Z Z
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 10h

R ^{11c1}	R1102	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
			, R
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Ме
E1 .	CI	Et	Br
Ğ	CH,		
CH,	CH ₂	CH,CH,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
сн,сн, пнм.	СН2	CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	EI .
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	, н	SO2Me	CI

Formula XIi

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11©}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
Н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-ОН	Me
Ει	СІ	Et	Br
Ğ	Сн,		
CH _r -	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH3CH3 NHMe	ОСН2СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀ 2	HN N
осн2Рһ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	EI	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et '
\$O2Me	н	SO2Mø	Cı

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R1102
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Мө	ОМе	Me
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	СІ	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	Сн,		
CHr	CH ₂	сн₁сн₁ Сн₁	ОСН ₂ СН ₂ ОМ•
СН3СН3 ННМе	СH ₂	CH2CH2 NM+2	H Z CH 2
ОСН2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
оснаснаоме	н	н	Eı
Me	F	Et	F
Ма	н	Me	EI
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 10k

# Formula XIk

1101			<del></del>
R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R1102
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМе	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	СІ	Eı	н
Мо	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
7	CH ₂		
CH ₂ -	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH3OM6
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	СН2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

R ^{11c1}	[₽] 11c2	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	Н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
5	OH CH ₂		0
CHr	OM•	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
M•	F	٤١	F
Ме	н	Мо	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

# Formula XIm

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	T
			R2 R ^{11c2}
. н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	СІ	-он	Me
E1 .	CI	Et	Br
J	. CH ₂		0
CHT	OM∙ CH₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM8	СН2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

R ^{11ct}	R ¹¹⁻²	R ^{11c1}	R11c2
н	, н	ОМе	н.
Ме	Мө	ОМе	Мө
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et .	CI	Et	Br
J	OH CH ₂		
СНТ	CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH2CH2OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 10o

### Formula XIo

R ^{11c1}	Riid	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11/2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Ме	Ме	ОМв	Me
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	EI	н
Me	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	CH2 OH		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	ОСН3СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H Z Z
осн2Рһ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Έt
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 10p

	l		
R ^{11c1}	R11C2	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Me
Br	Мә	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
M •	Cı	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	EI	Br
	CH2	0	0
T. C.	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH3CH3_NHMe	ОСH ₂ СООН	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	- HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	Cì

Table 10q

		·· <del>·····</del>	•
R ^{11c1}	R ¹¹² .	R ^{11c1}	R114
н, ,	н	OMe	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Me
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	Н
Мо	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
$\bigcap_{\mathcal{A}}$	Сн,		
CH.	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH2CH2 NHMe	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM ₀ ,	HN CH 2
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	Н	н	Et
Мв	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

#### Formula XII

R ^{11c1}	·		<del></del>
Riter	R ^{11©}	R ^{11c1}	R1142
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Me
Br	Мо	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Ме
Et .	CI	Et	Br
J	CH,		
CHF	CH ₂	CH,CH,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM•	СН2	CH2CH2 NM 02	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me '	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 11a

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Мв	ОМе	Мө
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	CI	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Ει	Br
$\bigcirc \vdash \longleftarrow$	он он		0
CHr	OMe CH ₂	сн₂сн₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	CH ₂ OCH ₂ COOH	CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N
OCH2Ph	Н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	'Н .	Ή	EI
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Мө	Et
SQ2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 11b

Formula XIb

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11©}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11€2}
H .	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	. CI	Et	н
Mo	CI	-он	Мө
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	CH ₂		0
GH.	OM•	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н .	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 11c

#### Formula XIc

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11/2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11⊄}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	он		
CHT	CH,	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHWe	OCH2COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMa ₂	HN N
ОСН2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Мо	F	Et	F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 11d

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Me ·	ОМе	Ме
8r	Мо	· F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	Cı	-ОН	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
$\bigcup_{j \in \mathcal{I}} A_j$	Сн ₂		
CHr	CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM• ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
ОСН2СН2ОМе	н	Н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
м•	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н .	SO2Me	CI

#### Formula XIIe

R ^{11c1}	R _{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Me .	OMe	Ме
8r	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et .	СІ	Et	Br
$\bigcirc +$	он		0
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	OCH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	H	-Et
Me	F	Et	F
Me	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	, CI

Table 11f

#### Formula XIIf

R11c1	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Ме	Мө	OMe	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	CI	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
<u></u>	CH ₃		
CHr.	CH ₂	сн ₂ сн ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHM●	СН2	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₃	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	Н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 11g

#### Formula XIIg

R ^{11c1}	R ¹¹ⁱ²	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11©}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	ОМв	Mė
Br	Ме	F	н
Н	CI	Et	н
Me	Ci	но-	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
	OH CH2		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	CH ² OCH ² COOH	сн,сн, NMe,	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
M•	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	Cı

Table 11h

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
. н	н	ОМв	н
Ме	Me	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	E1	н
Ме	Cı	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Ει	Br
J	CH ₂		
CH₁-	OM•	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	CH ₂ COOH	CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₂	HN CH ₂
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Εŧ
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Formula XII	F	orm	ula	XI	Ιi
-------------	---	-----	-----	----	----

R ^{11c1}	R _{11□}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
Н	н	OMe	Н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н.
н	CI	Eı	н
Me	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
5	ОН СН ₂		
CHT	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₃	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H CH?
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Ме	F	Et	F
Мө	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Mø	CI

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	T
	<u> </u>	- R	R110
H , ,	н	ОМе	н
Мө	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Me	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Мо	CI	-он	Me
Et ·	CI	Et	Br
J	он		0
CHF	CH ₂	См,см,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH2CH2 NHMe	СH ₂	CH2CH2 NM •2	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	H	н	Et
Ме	F ·	Et	F
Me	н	Me .	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

Table 11k

#### Formula XIIk

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	- 1162
			R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	н
Me	Me	OMe	Me
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
M◆	Cı	-ОН	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
Ğ	ОН Сн ₂		
CHr	OM e	Сн ₂ Сн ₂	OCH1CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₃ NHMe	СН2	CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N
ОСН2Рһ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	-Et -
'Мө	F	Et	F
Мо	н	Мө	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 11(1)

1101	·		
R ^{11c1}	R ^{11/2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМе	. н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Мө	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Ме	Cı	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
J	Сн ₂		
CH ₂ -	CH ₂	сн ₂ сн ₂	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMe	Сн,	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM e ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 11m

R ^{11c1}	R ₁₁ c	R ^{11c1}	RIIG
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Мө	OMe	Ме
8r	Мө	F	н
н	CI .	EI	н
Ме	Cı	-ОН	Ме
EI	СІ	Et	8r
	CH ₂		
CH.	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH3CH3 NHMe	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ NM•,	HN CH 2
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Mø	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

R ^{11c1}	R ¹¹ 2	R ^{11c1}	R11c2
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	ОМе	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	СІ	Et	н
Me	CI	-он	Ме
Et	CI	Et	Br
	CH.		
GH.	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH2CH2OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHMs	Сн,	CH ₂ CH ₂ NMe ₂	H Z CH2
ОСН2Рћ	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	.н .	EI
Ме	F	Et	F
Ме	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	СІ

Table 11q

R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	OMe	н
Me	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Ме	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
Me	СІ	-ОН	Мө
Et	CI	Eı	Br
<u></u>	CH ₂		0
CHT	CH ₂	CH2CH2	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH₂CH₂ NHMe	CH ₂ COOH	CH2CH2 NMe2	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	Н	Et
Me	F.	.£t	F
Ме	н	Me	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	CI

# MISSING AT THE TIME OF PUBLICATION

R ^{11c1}	R ¹¹²	R ^{11c1}	R ^{11c2}
н	н	ОМө	н
Ме	Ме	OMe	Ме
Br	Me .	F	н
н	CI	Et	н
M e	CI	-он	Me
Et	CI	Et	Br
Ğ	Сн,		
CHr	CH ₂	сн,сн,	OCH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
CH ₂ CH ₂ NHM®	осн,соон	CH ₂ CH ₃ NMe ₂	HN N
OCH2Ph	н	-NH2	н
OCH2CH2OMe	н	н	Et
Me	F	Et	· F
Me	н	Ме	Et
SO2Me	н	SO2Me	Сі

Also preferred are compounds according to Tables 1 through Table 11q, wherein

the biphenylene portions of their formulae:

are each replaced with the following ring structure:

5

wherein each of the A and D ring portions are as follows:

A	D	A	۵
SO,NH,	<b>←</b>	ÇH;NM8;	C1 F
SO,NHM6	——————————————————————————————————————		<b>→</b>
SO,NHBu(t)	CI	~ <u></u>	<b>→</b>
\$0;M•			<b>∼</b>
CH ₂ NH ₂		н,м—М———	
CH;NHMe	- <del></del>	H,N	

Even more preferred compounds are set forth in Tables 12-24, below.

Table 12

Table 13

Table 14

Table 16

WO 01/12600

Table 17

5 wherein A—Q— is selected from the group consisting of:

t-Bu ; O-t-Bu ;  $-(CH_2)_{0-5}$ -amino ;OH ; carboxylic acid ester; carboxamide ;  $SO_2-NH_2; \qquad SO_2-NH-alkyl \qquad SO_2-CH_3; \qquad CH_2-NH_2; \qquad ; \\ SO_2-NH-alkyl \qquad ; \qquad SO_2-CH_3; \qquad ; \\ SO_2-NH-alkyl \qquad ; \qquad ; \qquad ; \\ SO_2-CH_3; \qquad ; \qquad ; \\ SO_2-CH_3; \qquad ; \qquad ; \\ N-; \qquad ; \qquad N-; \qquad N-; \qquad N-CH_3; \qquad N-CH_$ 

Table 18

#### Table 19

5

5

Table 23

5

## Table 25

### Table 26

$$A-Q$$
 $O$ 
 $G-J-Y-L$ 
 $O$ 
 $G-J-Y-L$ 

Wherein:

Q is a direct link, and A is a member selected from the group:

$$SO_2NH_2$$
  $SO_2CH_3$  and  $ON-$ 

or Q is a -C(=NH)- group, and A is a member selected from the group:

$$N N ON-$$
 and  $O_2S$   $N-$ 

G is a direct link;

J is a member selected from the group:

$$\sim$$
 CF₃ and  $\sim$  ; and

Y-L is a member selected from the group:

$$NH_2$$
  $O-CH_3$  and  $NH_2$   $O-CH_3$ 

This invention also encompasses all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates and solvates of the compounds of formula I. In addition, the compounds of formula I can exist in various isomeric and tautomeric forms, and all such forms are meant to be included in the invention, along with pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates of such isomers and tautomers.

5

The compounds of this invention may be isolated as the free acid or base or converted to salts of various inorganic and organic acids and bases. Such salts are within the scope of this invention. Non-toxic and physiologically compatible salts are particularly useful although other less desirable salts may have use in the processes of isolation and purification.

A number of methods are useful for the preparation of the salts described above and are known to those skilled in the art. For example, the free acid or free base form of a compound of one of the formulas above can be reacted with one or more molar equivalents of the desired acid or base in a solvent or solvent mixture in which the salt is insoluble, or in a solvent like water after which the solvent is removed by evaporation, distillation or freeze drying. Alternatively, the free acid or base form of the product may be passed over an ion exchange resin to form the desired salt or one salt form of the product may be converted to another using the same general process.

#### Prodrug Derivatives of Compounds

This invention also encompasses prodrug derivatives of the compounds contained herein. The term "prodrug" refers to a pharmacologically inactive derivative of a parent drug molecule that requires biotransformation, either spontaneous or enzymatic, within the organism to release the active drug. Prodrugs are variations or derivatives of the compounds of this invention which have groups cleavable under metabolic conditions. Prodrugs become the compounds of the invention which are pharmaceutically active in vivo, when they undergo solvolysis under physiological conditions or undergo enzymatic degradation. Prodrug compounds of this invention may be called single, double, triple etc., depending on the number of biotransformation steps required to release the active drug within the organism, and indicating the number of functionalities present in a precursor-type form. Prodrug forms often offer advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility, or delayed release in the mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, Design of Prodrugs, pp. 7-9, 21-24, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1985 and Silverman, The Organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Drug Action, pp. 352-401, Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1992). Prodrugs commonly known in the art include acid derivatives well known to practitioners of the art, such as, for example, esters prepared by reaction of the parent acids with a suitable alcohol, or amides prepared by reaction of the parent acid compound with an amine, or basic groups reacted to form an acylated base derivative. Moreover, the

30

Ĵ

*e*.

· K.

10

15

20

_{fae}. 25

... 5

prodrug derivatives of this invention may be combined with other features herein taught to enhance bioavailability.

As mentioned above, the compounds of this invention find utility as therapeutic agents for disease states in mammals which have disorders of coagulation such as in the treatment or prevention of unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, disseminated intravascular coagulation including the treatment of septic shock, deep venous thrombosis in the prevention of pulmonary embolism or the treatment of reocclusion or restenosis of reperfused coronary arteries. Further, these compounds are useful for the treatment or prophylaxis of those diseases which involve the production and/or action of factor Xa/prothrombinase complex. This includes a number of thrombotic and prothrombotic states in which the coagulation cascade is activated which include but are not limited to, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolism, myocardial infarction, stroke, thromboembolic complications of surgery and peripheral arterial occlusion.

Accordingly, a method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprises administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention. In addition to the disease states noted above, other diseases treatable or preventable by the administration of compounds of this invention include, without limitation, occlusive coronary thrombus formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty, thrombus formation in the venous vasculature, disseminated intravascular coagulopathy, a condition wherein there is rapid consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to widespread organ failure, hemorrhagic stroke, renal dialysis, blood oxygenation, and cardiac catheterization.

The compounds of the invention also find utility in a method for inhibiting the coagulation of biological samples, (e.g. blood) which comprises the administration of a compound of the invention.

The compounds of the present invention may also be used in combination with other therapeutic or diagnostic agents. In certain preferred embodiments, the compounds of this invention may be coadministered along with other compounds typically prescribed

30

10

15

20

25

for these conditions according to generally accepted medical practice such as anticoagulant agents, thrombolytic agents, or other antithrombotics, including platelet aggregation inhibitors, tissue plasminogen activators, urokinase, prourokinase, streptokinase, heparin, aspirin, or warfarin. The compounds of the present invention may act in a synergistic fashion to prevent reocclusion following a successful thrombolytic therapy and/or reduce the time to reperfusion. These compounds may also allow for reduced doses of the thrombolytic agents to be used and therefore minimize potential hemorrhagic side-effects. The compounds of this invention can be utilized *in vivo*, ordinarily in mammals such as primates, (e.g. humans), sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats and mice, or *in vitro*.

The biological properties of the compounds of the present invention can be readily characterized by methods that are well known in the art, for example by the *in vitro* protease activity assays and *in vivo* studies to evaluate antithrombotic efficacy, and effects on hemostasis and hematological parameters, such as are illustrated in the examples.

Diagnostic applications of the compounds of this invention will typically utilize formulations in the form of solutions or suspensions. In the management of thrombotic disorders the compounds of this invention may be utilized in compositions such as tablets, capsules or elixirs for oral administration, suppositories, sterile solutions or suspensions or injectable administration, and the like, or incorporated into shaped articles. Subjects in need of treatment (typically mammalian) using the compounds of this invention can be administered dosages that will provide optimal efficacy. The dose and method of administration will vary from subject to subject and be dependent upon such factors as the type of mammal being treated, its sex, weight, diet, concurrent medication, overall clinical condition, the particular compounds employed, the specific use for which these compounds are employed, and other factors which those skilled in the medical arts will recognize.

Formulations of the compounds of this invention are prepared for storage or administration by mixing the compound having a desired degree of purity with physiologically acceptable carriers, excipients, stabilizers etc., and may be provided in sustained release or timed release formulations. Acceptable carriers or diluents for therapeutic use are well known in the pharmaceutical field, and are described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., (A.R. Gennaro edit.

30

5

10

15

20

25

•

1985). Such materials are nontoxic to the recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, acetate and other organic acid salts, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) peptides such as polyarginine, proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins, hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidinone, amino acids such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine, monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, mannose or dextrins, chelating agents such as EDTA, sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol, counterions such as sodium and/or nonionic surfactants such as Tween, Pluronics or polyethyleneglycol.

Dosage formulations of the compounds of this invention to be used for the apeutic administration must be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile membranes such as 0.2 micron membranes, or by other conventional methods. Formulations typically will be stored in lyophilized form or as an aqueous solution. The pH of the preparations of this invention typically will be 3-11, more preferably 5-9 and most preferably 7-8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of cyclic polypeptide salts. While the preferred route of administration is by injection, other methods of administration are also anticipated such as orally, intravenously (bolus and/or infusion), subcutaneously, intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally, transdermally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms such as suppositories, implanted pellets or small cylinders, aerosols, oral dosage formulations and topical formulations such as ointments, drops and dermal patches. The compounds of this invention are desirably incorporated into shaped articles such as implants which may employ inert materials such as biodegradable polymers or synthetic silicones, for example, Silastic, silicone rubber or other polymers commercially available.

The compounds of the invention may also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of lipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

The compounds of this invention may also be delivered by the use of antibodies,

30

5

10

15

20

antibody fragments, growth factors, hormones, or other targeting moieties, to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of this invention may also be coupled with suitable polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidinone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, compounds of the invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels. Polymers and semipermeable polymer matrices may be formed into shaped articles, such as valves, stents, tubing, prostheses and the like.

Therapeutic compound liquid formulations generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by hypodermic injection needle.

Therapeutically effective dosages may be determined by either in vitro or in vivo methods. For each particular compound of the present invention, individual determinations may be made to determine the optimal dosage required. The range of therapeutically effective dosages will be influenced by the route of administration, the therapeutic objectives and the condition of the patient. For injection by hypodermic needle, it may be assumed the dosage is delivered into the body's fluids. For other routes of administration, the absorption efficiency must be individually determined for each compound by methods well known in pharmacology. Accordingly, it may be necessary for the therapist to titer the dosage and modify the route of administration as required to obtain the optimal therapeutic effect. The determination of effective dosage levels, that is, the dosage levels necessary to achieve the desired result, will be readily determined by one skilled in the art. Typically, applications of compound are commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect is achieved.

30

25

J.

20

- 5

٠.,

ű

Ţ.

10

15

20

The compounds of the invention can be administered orally or parenterally in an effective amount within the dosage range of about 0.1 to 100 mg/kg, preferably about 0.5

to 50 mg/kg and more preferably about 1 to 20 mg/kg on a regimen in a single or 2 to 4 divided daily doses and/or continuous infusion.

Typically, about 5 to 500 mg of a compound or mixture of compounds of this invention, as the free acid or base form or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, is compounded with a physiologically acceptable vehicle, carrier, excipient, binder, preservative, stabilizer, dye, flavor etc., as called for by accepted pharmaceutical practice. The amount of active ingredient in these compositions is such that a suitable dosage in the range indicated is obtained.

10

15

20

5

Typical adjuvants which may be incorporated into tablets, capsules and the like are binders such as acacia, corn starch or gelatin, and excipients such as microcrystalline cellulose, disintegrating agents like corn starch or alginic acid, lubricants such as magnesium stearate, sweetening agents such as sucrose or lactose, or flavoring agents. When a dosage form is a capsule, in addition to the above materials it may also contain liquid carriers such as water, saline, or a fatty oil. Other materials of various types may be used as coatings or as modifiers of the physical form of the dosage unit. Sterile compositions for injection can be formulated according to conventional pharmaceutical practice. For example, dissolution or suspension of the active compound in a vehicle such as an oil or a synthetic fatty vehicle like ethyl oleate, or into a liposome may be desired. Buffers, preservatives, antioxidants and the like can be incorporated according to accepted pharmaceutical practice.

#### Preparation of Compounds

25

The compounds of the present invention may be synthesized by either solid or liquid phase methods described and referenced in standard textbooks, or by a combination of both methods. These methods are well known in the art. See, Bodanszky, "The Principles of Peptide Synthesis", Hafner, et al., Eds., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984.

30 ·

Starting materials used in any of these methods are commercially available from chemical vendors such as Aldrich, Sigma, Nova Biochemicals, Bachem Biosciences, and the like, or may be readily synthesized by known procedures.

Reactions are carried out in standard laboratory glassware and reaction vessels under reaction conditions of standard temperature and pressure, except where otherwise indicated.

5

10

15

During the synthesis of these compounds, the functional groups of the amino acid derivatives used in these methods are protected by blocking groups to prevent cross reaction during the coupling procedure. Examples of suitable blocking groups and their use are described in "The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology", Academic Press, Vol. 3 (Gross, et al., Eds., 1981) and Vol. 9 (1987), the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Non-limiting exemplary synthesis schemes are outlined directly below, and specific steps are described in the Examples. The reaction products are isolated and purified by conventional methods, typically by solvent extraction into a compatible solvent. The products may be further purified by column chromatography or other appropriate methods.

### Scheme 5

WO 01/12600

WO 01/12600

# Scheme 14

### Compositions and Formulations

The compounds of this invention may be isolated as the free acid or base or converted to salts of various inorganic and organic acids and bases. Such salts are within the scope of this invention. Non-toxic and physiologically compatible salts are particularly useful although other less desirable salts may have use in the processes of isolation and purification.

A number of methods are useful for the preparation of the salts described above and are known to those skilled in the art. For example, reaction of the free acid or free base form of a compound of the structures recited above with one or more molar equivalents of the desired acid or base in a solvent or solvent mixture in which the salt is insoluble, or in a solvent like water after which the solvent is removed by evaporation, distillation or freeze drying. Alternatively, the free acid or base form of the product may be passed over an ion exchange resin to form the desired salt or one salt form of the product may be converted to another using the same general process.

Diagnostic applications of the compounds of this invention will typically utilize formulations such as solution or suspension. In the management of thrombotic disorders the compounds of this invention may be utilized in compositions such as tablets, capsules or elixirs for oral administration, suppositories, sterile solutions or suspensions or injectable administration, and the like, or incorporated into shaped articles. Subjects in need of treatment (typically mammalian) using the compounds of this invention can be administered dosages that will provide optimal efficacy. The dose and method of administration will vary from subject to subject and be dependent upon such factors as the type of mammal being treated, its sex, weight, diet, concurrent medication, overall clinical condition, the particular compounds employed, the specific use for which these compounds are employed, and other factors which those skilled in the medical arts will recognize.

25

10

15

Formulations of the compounds of this invention are prepared for storage or administration by mixing the compound having a desired degree of purity with physiologically acceptable carriers, excipients, stabilizers etc., and may be provided in sustained release or timed release formulations. Acceptable carriers or diluents for therapeutic use are well known in the pharmaceutical field, and are described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., (A.R. Gennaro edit. 1985). Such materials are nontoxic to the recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, acetate and other organic acid salts, antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) peptides such as polyarginine, proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins, hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidinone, amino acids such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine, monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, mannose or dextrins, chelating agents such as EDTA, sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol, counterions such as sodium and/or nonionic surfactants such as Tween, Pluronics or polyethyleneglycol.

Dosage formulations of the compounds of this invention to be used for therapeutic administration must be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile membranes such as 0.2 micron membranes, or by other conventional methods. Formulations typically will be stored in lyophilized form or as an aqueous solution. The pH of the preparations of this invention typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 to 8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of cyclic polypeptide salts. While the preferred route of administration is by injection, other methods of administration are also anticipated such as intravenously (bolus and/or infusion), subcutaneously, intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms such as suppositories, implanted pellets or small cylinders, aerosols, oral dosage formulations and topical formulations such

5

10

15

20

as ointments, drops and dermal patches. The compounds of this invention are desirably incorporated into shaped articles such as implants which may employ inert materials such as biodegradable polymers or synthetic silicones, for example, Silastic, silicone rubber or other polymers commercially available.

The compounds of this invention may also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of lipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

The compounds of this invention may also be delivered by the use of antibodies, antibody fragments, growth factors, hormones, or other targeting moieties, to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of this invention may also be coupled with suitable polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the factor Xa inhibitors of this invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels. Polymers and semipermeable polymer matrices may be formed into shaped articles, such as valves, stents, tubing, prostheses and the like.

Therapeutic compound liquid formulations generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by hypodermic injection needle.

Therapeutically effective dosages may be determined by either in vitro or in vivo methods. For each particular compound of the present invention, individual determinations may be made to determine the optimal dosage required. The range of

5

10

15

20

therapeutically effective dosages will naturally be influenced by the route of administration, the therapeutic objectives, and the condition of the patient. For injection by hypodermic needle, it may be assumed the dosage is delivered into the body's fluids. For other routes of administration, the absorption efficiency must be individually determined for each inhibitor by methods well known in pharmacology. Accordingly, it may be necessary for the therapist to titer the dosage and modify the route of administration as required to obtain the optimal therapeutic effect. The determination of effective dosage levels, that is, the dosage levels necessary to achieve the desired result, will be within the ambit of one skilled in the art. Typically, applications of compound are commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect is achieved.

A typical dosage might range from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 1000 mg/kg, preferably from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg, and more preferably from about 0.10 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg. Advantageously, the compounds of this invention may be administered several times daily, and other dosage regimens may also be useful.

Typically, about 0.5 to 500 mg of a compound or mixture of compounds of this invention, as the free acid or base form or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, is compounded with a physiologically acceptable vehicle, carrier, excipient, binder, preservative, stabilizer, dye, flavor etc., as called for by accepted pharmaceutical practice. The amount of active ingredient in these compositions is such that a suitable dosage in the range indicated is obtained.

Typical adjuvants which may be incorporated into tablets, capsules and the like are a binder such as acacia, corn starch or gelatin, and excipient such as microcrystalline cellulose, a disintegrating agent like corn starch or alginic acid, a lubricant such as magnesium stearate, a sweetening agent such as sucrose or lactose, or a flavoring agent. When a dosage form is a capsule, in addition to the above materials it may also contain a liquid carrier such as water, saline, a fatty oil. Other materials of various types may be

5

10

15

20

25

i,

used as coatings or as modifiers of the physical form of the dosage unit. Sterile compositions for injection can be formulated according to conventional pharmaceutical practice. For example, dissolution or suspension of the active compound in a vehicle such as an oil or a synthetic fatty vehicle like ethyl oleate, or into a liposome may be desired. Buffers, preservatives, antioxidants and the like can be incorporated according to accepted pharmaceutical practice.

In practicing the methods of this invention, the compounds of this invention may be used alone or in combination, or in combination with other therapeutic or diagnostic agents. In certain preferred embodiments, the compounds of this inventions may be coadministered along with other compounds typically prescribed for these conditions according to generally accepted medical practice, such as anticoagulant agents, thrombolytic agents, or other antithrombotics, including platelet aggregation inhibitors, tissue plasminogen activators, urokinase, prourokinase, streptokinase, heparin, aspirin, or warfarin. The compounds of this invention can be utilized in vivo, ordinarily in mammals such as primates, such as humans, sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats and mice, or in vitro.

The preferred compounds of the present invention are characterized by their ability to inhibit thrombus formation with acceptable effects on classical measures of coagulation parameters, platelets and platelet function, and acceptable levels of bleeding complications associated with their use. Conditions characterized by undesired thrombosis would include those involving the arterial and venous vasculature.

With respect to the coronary arterial vasculature, abnormal thrombus formation characterizes the rupture of an established atherosclerotic plaque which is the major cause of acute myocardial infarction and unstable angina, as well as also characterizing the occlusive coronary thrombus formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA).

With respect to the venous vasculature, abnormal thrombus formation characterizes the condition observed in patients undergoing major surgery in the lower extremities or the abdominal area who often suffer from thrombus formation in the venous vasculature resulting in reduced blood flow to the affected extremity and a predisposition to pulmonary embolism. Abnormal thrombus formation further characterizes disseminated intravascular coagulopathy commonly occurs within both vascular systems during septic shock, certain viral infections and cancer, a condition wherein there is rapid consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to widespread organ failure.

The compounds of this present invention, selected and used as disclosed herein, are believed to be useful for preventing or treating a condition characterized by undesired thrombosis, such as (a) the treatment or prevention of any thrombotically mediated acute coronary syndrome including myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, (b) the treatment or prevention of any thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome including embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke or transient ischemic attacks, (c) the treatment or prevention of any thrombotic syndrome occurring in the venous system including deep venous thrombosis or pulmonary embolus occurring either spontaneously or in the setting of malignancy, surgery or trauma, (d) the treatment or prevention of any coagulopathy including disseminated intravascular coagulation (including the setting of septic shock or other infection, surgery, pregnancy, trauma or malignancy and whether associated with multi-organ failure or not), thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, or thrombotic disease associated with heparin induced thrombocytopenia, (e) the treatment or prevention of thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation (e.g. renal dialysis, cardiopulmonary bypass or other oxygenation procedure, plasmapheresis), (f) the treatment or prevention of thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation (e.g.

cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve), and (g) those involved with the fitting of prosthetic devices.

Anticoagulant therapy is also useful to prevent coagulation of stored whole blood and to prevent coagulation in other biological samples for testing or storage. Thus the compounds of this invention can be added to or contacted with any medium containing or suspected to contain factor Xa and in which it is desired that blood coagulation be inhibited, e.g., when contacting the mammal's blood with material such as vascular grafts, stents, orthopedic prostheses, cardiac stents, valves and prostheses, extra corporeal circulation systems and the like.

Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. The following working examples therefore, specifically point out preferred embodiments of the present invention, and are not to be construed as limiting in any way the remainder of the disclosure.

5

10

#### **EXAMPLES**

#### Example 1

Part 1. Into a chilled suspension of 4-amino-3-nitrobenzoic acid (3.6 g, 20 mmol) in dry methanol (45 mL) was bubbled gaseous HCl for 10 min. The yellow suspension was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered, washed with cold methanol and dried under high vacuum to give the HCl salt of methyl 4-amino-3-nitrobenzoate (3.25 g, 70%) as a yellow solid.

Part 2. To a chilled suspension of methyl 4-amino-3-nitrobenzoate (2.56 g, 11 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (68 mg, 0.56 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.9 mL, 11 mmol) was added a solution of di-tert-butyldicarbonate (2.2 g, 10 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) dropwise over 20 min. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Another solution of di-tert-butyldicarbonate (1.2 g, 5.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added, and the resulting solution was stirred for another hour. The reaction was then concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 5% citric acid, water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography using 5% ethyl acetate in CH₂Cl₂ as eluent to yield methyl 4-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino]-3-nitrobenzoate (2.4 g, 74%). H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.54 (s, 9H); 3.93 (s, 3H); 8.19-8.22 (d, 1H); 8.66-8.68 (d, 1H); 8.86 (s. 112 a.22 (d. 1H))

#### Example 2

Part 1. To a solution of methyl 4-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino]-3-nitrobenzoate (0.44 g, 1.5 mmol) in methanol (2 mL), ethyl acetate (3 mL) and triethylamine (0.21 mL, 1.5

mmol) was added 10% Pd on carbon (159 mg, 0.15 mmol). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated under 1 atm  $H_2$  for 3.5 hours, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield methyl 3-amino-4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]benzoate (0.40 g, 99%) as a white solid. ES-MS (M+H-C₄H₈)⁺ = 211.1.

Part 2. To a chilled solution of methyl 3-amino-4-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino]benzoate (0.40 g, 1.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and triethylamine (0.21 mL, 1.5 mmol) was added a solution of triphosgene (161 mg, 0.54 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography using 50% ethyl acetate in CH₂Cl₂ as eluent to give methyl 1-[(tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylate (0.27 g, 61%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃)  $\delta$ : 1.68 (s, 9H); 3.91 (s, 3H); 7.73 (s, 1H); 7.79-7.81 (d, 1H); 7.85-7.87 (dd, 1H); 8.9 (s, 1H). ES-MS (M+H-C₄H₈)⁺ =237.1.

#### Example 3

Part 1. To a chilled solution of methyl 1-[(tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylate (0.37 g, 1.28 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.23 mL, 1.3 mmol) was added a solution of benzyl chloroformate (0.208 mL, 1.46 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hr, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. This residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (9 mL) and treated with neat trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) at 0 °C for 40 min, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 5% NaHCO₃, water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield methyl 2-oxo-3-[benzyloxycarbonyl]-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylate (0.37 g, 89%) as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 3.51 (s, 3H); 5.14 (s, 2H); 6.67-6.69 (d, 1H); 6.97-7.06 (m, 5H); 7.17-7.18 (d, 1H); 7.51-7.53 (d, 1H); 8.07 (s, 1H). ES-MS (M+Na)*=349.0.

#### Example 4

To a chilled solution of methyl 2-oxo-3-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylate (110 mg, 0.337 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added cesium carbonate (0.275g, 0.84 mmol) followed by 7-(bromomethyl)naphthalene-2-carbonitrile (108 mg, 0.44 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. This residue was redissolved in methanol (4 mL), CH₃CN (3 mL) and 1N LiOH (0.7 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour, acidified with 1N HCl (0.7 mL), filtered and dried to yield methyl 1-[(7-cyano(2-naphthyl))methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylate (84 mg, 70%) as a white solid. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=358.1.

To a suspension of methyl 1-[(7-cyano-2-naphthyl)methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylate (82 mg, 0.23 mmol) in CH₃CN (2.5 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added 1N LiOH (2.3 mL, 10 eq.). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days, acidified with 1N HCl (2.4 mL), filtered and dried to yield 1-[(7-cyano-2-naphthyl)methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylic acid (72 mg, 91%) as a white solid.  1 H NMR (CDCl₃)  $\delta$ : 5.16 (s, 2H), 6.77-6.79 (d, 1H); 7.50-7.54 (t, 2H); 7.62-7.64 (dd, 1H); 7.68 (s, 1H); 7.72 (s, 1H); 7.78-7.84 (dd, 2H); 8.11 (s, 1H); 10.8 (s, 1H). ES-MS (M+H)⁺=344.1.

#### Example 5

A solution of 1-[(7-cyano-2-naphthyl)methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylic acid (70 mg, 0.20 mmol) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (28 mg, 0.40 mmol) in dry

ethanol (4 mL) and DIEA (0.11 mL, 0.61 mmol) was stirred at 55 °C for 8 hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue redissolved in glacial acetic acid (4 mL). To this solution was added acetic anhydride (0.038 mL, 0.40 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, followed by addition of methanol (3 mL) and 10% Pd on carbon (24 mg, 0.023 mmol). The mixture was hydrogenated under 1 atm H₂ for 17 hours, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification on a Vydac C₁₈ HPLC column yielded 1-[(7-carboxamidino-2-naphthyl)methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylic acid (30 mg, 41%) as a white fluffy solid after lyophilization. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 5.29 (s, 2H); 7.17-7.19 (d, 1H); 7.56 (s, 1H); etc. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=361.1.

### Example 6

To a suspension of 1-[(7-carboxamidino-2-naphthyl)methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxylic acid (7 mg, 0.019 mmol) and BOP reagent (10 mg, 0.023 mmol) in DMF (0.8 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (10 µL, 0.057 mmol) was added neat pyrrolidine (2 µL, 0.024 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature under argon for 4 hours. The reaction was concentrated and purified by HPLC to yield 7-{[2-oxo-5-(pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)-(3H)-benzimidazolyl]methyl}naphthalene-2-carboxamidine (6 mg, 75%) as a white fluffy solid after lyophilization. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=414.1.

### Example 7

Using a method similar method to that used in Example 6, 1-[(7-carboxamidino-2-naphthyl))methyl]-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazole-5-carboxamide was synthesized from the carboxylic acid via a BOP coupling with ammonium hydroxide. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=360.1.

### 5 Example 8

Using a method similar to that used in Example 6, 7-{[5-(N-methylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazolyl]methyl}naphthalene-2-carboxamidine was synthesized from the carboxylic acid via a BOP coupling with methylamine. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=374.1.

# Example 9

10

15

Using a method similar to that used in Example 6, 7-{[5-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)-2-oxo-(3H)-benzimidazolyl]methyl)naphthalene-2-carboxamidine was synthesized from the carboxylic acid via a BOP coupling with dimethylamine. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=388.1.

#### Example 10

Using a method similar to that used in Example 6, 3-{3-[2-oxo-5-(pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)-(3H)-benzimidazolyl]propoxy)benzamidine was synthesized by alkylation with 3-(3-

bromopropoxy)benzenecarbonitrile, saponification, BOP coupling with pyrrolidine, and hydroxylamine method for conversion of nitrile to amidine. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=408.1.

## Example 11

5

10

15

Using a method similar to that used in Example 6, 3-(2-methyl-5-{[2-oxo-5-(pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)-(3H)-benzimidazolyl)]methyl}-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-benzamidine was synthesized by alkylation with 3-[5-(chloromethyl)-2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]benzenecarbonitrile, saponification, BOP coupling with pyrrolidine, and hydroxylamine method for conversion of nitrile to amidine ES-MS (M+H)⁺=461.0.

#### Example 12

Using a method similar to that used in Example 6, 1-ethyl-2-{[2-oxo-5-(pyrrolidinyl-carbonyl)-(3H)-benzimidazolyl)]methyl}indole-6-carboxamidine was synthesized by alkylation with 2-(chloromethyl)-1-ethylindole-6-carbonitrile, saponification, BOP coupling with pyrrolidine, and hydroxylamine method for conversion of nitrile to amidine. ES-MS (M+H)⁺=431.1.

#### 20 Example 13

Part 1. To a solution of 2*H*-1,4-Benzoxazin-3(4*H*)-one (1.86 g, 12.5 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 25 mL of CHCl₃ at 0 °C was added Br₂ (2.0 g, 1.0 equiv) dropwise. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was recrystallized from EtOH/H₂O to give the product in 95% yield. LRMS found for C₈H₇BrNO₂ (M+H)⁺: 227.9.

Part 2. A solution of the product from Part 1 (103 mg, 0.4 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 2-(t-butylaminosulfonyl)phenylboronic acid (91.2 mg, 1.0 equiv), PdCl₂(dppf) (32.6 mg, 0.1 equiv), and triethylamine (279  $\mu$ L, 5.0 equiv) in 10 mL of DME was degassed with argon for 15 min, then heated to reflux overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave the product in 21% yield. LRMS found for  $C_{18}H_{21}N_2O_4S$  (M+H)⁺: 361.1.

Part 3: A solution of the product from Part 2 (36 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 2 mL of DMF was treated with 2-bromomethyl-7-cyanonaphthalene (40 mg, 75%, 1.2 equiv) and Cs₂CO₃ 65 mg, 2 equiv) for 0.5h. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel to give the desired product in 95% yield. LRMS found for C₃₀H₂₈N₃O₄S (M+H)^T: 526.2.

Step 4: The compound obtained in Step 3 (50 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was dissolved in 5 mL of methanol. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and HCl gas was bubbled in until saturation, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate and 10 ml of methanol at reflux temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the desired salt in 80% yield. LRMS found for C₂₆H₂₃N₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 487.1.

#### Example 14

Step 1: The product from Example 13, Step 2 (36 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 2 mL of DMF was treated with 2-bromomethyl-2'-cyanobiphenyl (41 mg, 1.5 equiv) and Cs₂CO₃ (65 mg, 2 equiv) for 0.5 hr. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and purified by flash column chromatography to give the desired product in 91% yield. LRMS found for C₃₂H₃₀N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: 552.2.

Step 2: The product from Step 1 (50 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was dissolved in 5 mL of methanol. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, HCl gas was bubbled in until saturation, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate and 10 ml methanol at reflux temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the desired salt in 77% yield. LRMS found for C₂₈H₂₅N₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 513.2.

#### Example 15 and 16

Part 1. A solution of 2-nitro-5-bromophenol (2.53 g, 18.2 mmol) in 15 mL of ethanol was treated with SnCl₂·H₂O, and the reaction was heated at reflux for 3h. The solvent was evaporated to give a white residue, which was used in the next step without further purification. LRMS: C₉H₁₀NO₃ (M+H)⁺: 180.1.

Part 2. A solution of 2-amino-5-bromophenol (2.53 g, 18.2 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 15 mL of isobutylmethyl ketone and 15 mL of water was cooled to 0 °C, NaHCO₃ (3.67 g, 2.4 equiv)

and then chloroacetyl chloride (2.36 g, 1.67 mL, 1.15 equiv) were added. The mixture was heated to reflux overnight, then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave 7-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3-one in 77% yield. LRMS found for C₉H₁₀NO₃ (M+H)⁺: 180.1.

Part 3. A solution of 7-bromo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3-one (103 mg, 0.4 mmol, 1.0 equiv), 2-t-butylaminosulfonyl phenyl boronic acid (91.2 mg, 1.0 equiv), PdCl₂(dppf) (32.6 mg, 0.1 equiv), and triethylamine (279 µL, 5.0 equiv) in 10 mL of DME was degassed with argon for 15 min, then heated to reflux overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, evaporated. Flash chromatography on silica gel gave the product in 21% yield. LRMS found for C₁₈H₂₁N₂O₄S (M+H)⁺: 361.1.

Part 4. The product from Part 3 (36 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 2 mL DMF was treated with 1-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-methyl-5-chloromethyl pyrazole (35 mg, 1.5 equiv) and Cs₂CO₃ (65 mg, 2 equiv) for 0.5 hr. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and purified over silica gel to give the desired product in 91% yield. LRMS found for C₃₀H₂₉N₅O₄S (M+H)⁺: 556.1.

Part 5. The compound from Part 4 (50 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was dissolved in 5 mL of methanol. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, HCl gas was bubbled in until saturation, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate and 10 ml of methanol at reflux temperature for 2 hr. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the desired amidine (Example 15) in 77% yield. LRMS found for C₂₆H₂₄N₆O₄S (M+H)⁺: 516.2. Example 16 was obtained as a byproduct in 15% yield. LRMS found for C₂₆H₂₄N₅O₅S (M+H)⁺: 517.1.

### Example 17

Part 1: The product (36 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.0 equiv) obtained in Part 3 of Example 15 in 2 mL DMF was treated with 1-(3-cyanophenyl)-3-methyl-5-chloromethyl pyrazole (41 mg, 1.5 equiv) and Cs₂CO₃ 65 mg, 2 equiv) for 0.5h. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and purified over silica gel to give the desired product in 91% yield. LRMS found for C₃₂H₃₀N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: 552.2.

Part 2: The compound obtained in Part 1 (50 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was dissolved in 5 mL of methanol. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, HCl gas was bubbled in until saturation, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting residue was treated with ammonium acetate and 10 ml of methanol at reflux temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was removed at reduced pressure and the crude benzamidine was purified by HPLC (C18 reversed phase) eluting with 0.5% TFA in H₂O/CH₃CN to give the desired salt in 77% yield. LRMS found for C₂₈H₂₅N₄O₄S (M+H)⁺: 513.2.

#### Example 18

To a solution of tert-butylamine (41.4g, 566 mmol) and triethylamine (118 mL, 849 mmol) in DCM (1000 mL) in an ice bath, was added benzenesulfonyl chloride (100 g, 566 mmol) dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water was added to the mixture and organic layer was washed with water, sat. NaCl, dried over Na₂SO₄,

filtered and filtrate evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound as light yellow solid (117.63 g, 97.6%). ES-MS (M+H)+=214.5

### Example 19

A solution of the compound from example 18 (53.25 g, 250 mmol) in THF (600 mL) was cooled with an ice water bath, and a 2.5 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexane (200 mL, 500 mmol) was added dropwise. A thick precipitate was formed when the reaction mixture was warmed up to 10 °C. Triisopropylborate was added, keeping the temperature below 35 °C. After 1 hr., the mixture was cooled in an ice bath, 1N HCl (405 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was extracted with ether (3 x 100 mL), and the combined organic extracts were extracted with 1N NaOH (3 x 130 mL). The aqueous extracts were acidified to pH 1 with 12 N HCl, and then extracted with ether (3 x 140 mL). The combined ether extracts were dried over MgSO₄, and solvents were evaporated in vacuo. Hexane and ether were added and a white precipitate formed. The solid was collected and washed with 10% ether/hexane to give the title compound. ES-MS (M+H)+ = 257.8.

### Example 20

To a solution of 5-bromoindole (1.96 g, 10 mmol) in DME (40 mL) and H₂O (10 mL), was added the compound from Example 19 (3.85 g, 15 mmol), NaHCO₃ (1.68g, 20 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.58g, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux overnight, then cooled to room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried with MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The

residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 25% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to give the title compound (1.52g, 46%). ES-MS (M+Na)⁺ 351.1.

### Example 21

To a solution of the compound from Example 20 (328 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added 7-cyano-2-bromomethylnaphthalene (296 mg, 1.2 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.3g, 4 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with water, 1N HCl, sat. NaCl, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate in CH₂Cl₂ followed by 100% CH₂Cl₂ as eluent to give the title compound (237 mg, 48%). ES-MS (M+H)⁺ = 494.2.

### Example 22

A solution of the compound from example 21 (115 mg, 0.23 mmol) in 20%MeOH/ethyl acetate (10 mL) was treated with a stream of HCl gas for 10 min. at 0 °C. The resulting solution was capped, stirred at room temperature overnight, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was reconstituted in MeOH (10 mL) and the mixture was treated with ammonium acetate (350 mg, 4.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 2

hrs, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by prep HPLC to give the title compound as a white powder. ES-MS  $(M+H)^+$  = 511.2.

### Example 23

Part 1. A solution of 4-bromo-2-nitroaniline (2.97 g, 13.7 mmol) in 100 mL of dichloromethane was treated with N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2.38 mL, 13.7 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (167 mg, 1.37 mmol). Di-tert-butyldicarbonate (3.88 g, 17.8 mmol) was then added in small portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight under argon, then diluted with 400 mL of dichloromethane and washed with water (x 2). The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash column chromatography. The desired product was obtained as a yellow solid in 48% yield (2.07 g).

Part 2. To a mixture of the product from Part 1 (1.02 g, 3.22 mmol), the boronic acid from Example 19 (827 mg, 3.22 mmol), and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (186 mg, 0.161 mmol) in 60 mL of benzene was added a solution of sodium hydroxide (515 mg, 12.9 mmol) in 5 mL of water. The mixture was degassed using an argon stream for 15 minutes and then heated at reflux for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, passed through a bed of celite, and washed with water (x 2). The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, concentrated *in vacuo*, then purified by flash column chromatography. The desired product was obtained as a solid in 60% yield (0.87 g).

Part 3. The product from Part 2 (72 mg, 0.16 mmol) and the bromide from Example 24 (80 mg, 0.24 mmol) were dissolved in 4 mL of dry DMF, and cesium carbonate (156 mg, 0.48 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight, then diluted with 100 mL of ethyl ether, washed with water (x 2), and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration *in vacuo* gave a residue, which was subjected to flash column chromatography. The desired product was obtained in 43% yield (48 mg).

- Part 4. The product from Part 3 (90 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in 5 mL of ethyl alcohol, and tin(II) chloride dihydrate (116 mg, 0.52 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours, and the ethanol was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 1N aqueous NaOH and water. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, concentrated *in vacuo* and pumped to dryness to give the desired product in quantitative yield (84 mg).
- Part 5. The crude product from Part 4 (84 mg) was dissolved in 7 mL glacial acetic acid, and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight. The mixture was concentrated with toluene to remove traces of acetic acid, and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC.
- Part 6. The product from Part 5 (20 mg, 0.034 mmol) was dissolved in 5 mL anhydrous methanol, and a vacuum-distilling adapter, equipped with a rubber septum and with a balloon on its side-arm, was placed on the reaction flask. The solution was chilled in ice, and HCl gas was bubbled through the solution via a long needle immersed in the solution until the balloon expanded, and this reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated to dryness *in vacuo*, then dissolved in 5 mL of anhydrous methanol, and dry ammonium acetate (21 mg, 0.27 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours, then purified by preparative HPLC to afford the title compound. LRMS  $(M+H)^+ = 553$ .

Example 24

Part 1. A mixture of 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedione (5.43 mL, 44.7 mmol) and 3-bromophenylhydrazine HCl (10.0 g, 44.7 mmol) in 100 mL of ethanol was heated to reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was dissolved in ethyl ether and washed with water (x 2). The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, concentrated and subjected to flash column chromatography, giving 12.83 g (94%) of the desired product as an oil, which was a mixture of the two possible regioisomers.

Part 2. The mixture of isomers from part 1 (12.83 g, 41.9 mmol), KCN (5.45 g, 83.8 mmol), CuI (798 mg, 4.19 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.42 g, 2.09 mmol) in 100 mL of acetonitrile was degassed using an argon stream for 30 minutes. The mixture was heated at reflux for 15 hours, then passed through a silica plug on a Buchner funnel using ethyl acetate as eluent. The filtrate was concentrated and dissolved in dichloromethane, washed with water (x 2), and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave a residue, which was subjected to column chromatography. The regioisomeric products were separable at this stage, giving 3.93 g (37%) of the 3-methyl and 4.0 g (38%) of the 5-methyl isomers.

Part 3. A mixture of the 5-methyl isomer (1.67 g, 6.63 mmol), NBS (1.41 g, 7.95 mmol), and AIBN (543 mg, 3.31 mmol) in 50 mL carbon tetrachloride was degassed using an argon stream for 15 minutes. The reaction was heated at reflux for 2 days, periodically adding additional small amounts of AIBN. The resulting mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with water (x 2), and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave a residue, which was subjected to flash column chromatography. The desired bromomethyl product was obtained in 1.06 g (48%), along with 1.06 g of recovered starting material.

### Examples 25 and 26

Part 1. The nitro compound from Part 2 of Example 23 (2.70 g, 6.01 mmol) was dissolved in 60 mL of ethanol, and tin(II) chloride dihydrate (5.43 g, 24.0 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour, then concentrated on the rotovap. The residue was washed through a plug of silica gel and concentrated to give another residue, which was dissolved in 20 mL of formic acid (88%) and stirred at 55 °C for 1 hour. Traces of formic acid were removed by evaporation with toluene *in vacuo*, and the desired product was obtained by flash column chromatography to give 516 mg (26%) of the desired benzimidazole. LRMS (M+H)⁺ = 330.

Part 2. The benzimidazole from Part 1 (62 mg, 0 188 mmol) was dissolved in 5 mL of DMF, followed by the addition of 2-bromomethyl-7-cyanonaphthalene (93 mg, 0.376 mmol) and cesium carbonate (184 mg, 0.564 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight, then diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water (x 2). The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, concentrated *in vacuo*, and the desired products were obtained as a mixture of two regiosomers by flash column chromatography.

Part 3. The mixture of isomers from Part 2 (90 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of dry methanol. A vacuum-distilling adapter, equipped with a rubber septum and with a balloon on its side-arm, was placed on the reaction flask. The solution was chilled in ice, and HCl gas was introduced via a long needle immersed in the solution until the balloon began to inflate. The mixture was stirred overnight and then concentrated to dryness in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL anhydrous methanol, and dry ammonium acetate (139 mg, 1.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours, then purified by preparative HPLC to afford the two title compounds. LRMS (M+H)⁺ = 457.

### Example 27

Part 1. To a solution of 5-bromoindoline (1.0g, 5mmol) in 10ml of dioxane was added 5 mL of a 1N NaOH solution and 5 mL of water. This mixture was cooled with an ice bath, and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.2g, 5.5mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred for 4 hours, and then concentrated. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 25 mL), and the combined organic phases were washed with water (2 x 25mL), saturated aqueous NaCl (2 x 25ml), then dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration *in vacuo* gave N-Boc-5-bromoindoline (1.33g, 89%) as a light brown powder after drying. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5: 1.541 (s, 9H); 3.03-3.08 (t, 2H); 3.92-3.96 (t, 2H); 7.23-7.27 (m, 3H).

Part 2. To a solution of N-Boc-5-bromoindoline (104 mg, 0.35 mmol) in 5ml of anhydrous dioxane were added the boronic acid from Example 19 (100 mg, 0.39 mmol), cesium carbonate (228mg, 0.7mmol) and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0)-chloroform adduct (10 mg, 0.01 mmol). The reaction flask was thoroughly flushed with argon, and tritert-butylphosphine (0.006 mL, 0.025 mmol) was added via syringe. The reaction was heated to 80 °C and stirred overnight. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with 25 mL of diethyl ether, flushed through a pad of Celite and concentrated in vacuo to give a brown residue. This residue was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel using 25% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the desired biphenylamine (150 mg, 100%) as a light brown oil after drying. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) 5: 1.02 (s, 9H); 1.22 (s, 9H); 3.10-3.15 (t, 2H); 4.02, (t, 2H); 7.25-8.14 (m, 7H).

Part 3. The product from Part 2 was treated with 10ml of 20% trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, redissolved in 25 mL of dichloromethane, washed with 1N NaOH (2x25ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired biphenylamine as a brown oil after drying. ES-MS (M+H⁺): 330.5

### Example 28

Part 1. 3-Cyano-4-fluoronitrobenzene (9.50 g, 57 mmol) was dissolved in 250 mL of ethanol, 5% Pd/C (2.0 g) was added, and the black slurry was stirred under a hydrogen balloon for 2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered through a celite bed and concentrated in vacuo to give the amino compound in 95% yield (7.37 g). LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 137. R_f 0.62 (2:1 ethyl acetate/hexane).

Part 2. The amino compound from Part 1 (4.00 g, 29 mmol) was slurried in 28 mL of conc. HCl and chilled in an ice bath. Sodium nitrite (2.00 g, 29 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of water and chilled in ice bath, and this solution was added dropwise to the cold slurry of the amino compound. The reaction mixture was then stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Tin chloride dihydrate (19.7 g, 29 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of conc. HCl and chilled in ice bath, and this solution was added dropwise to the previous reaction mixture. After completion, the mixture was chilled and the solid hydrazine product was isolated by filtration through a Buchner funnel. This material was washed with cold brine (60 mL) and cold hexane (60 mL) to give 5.85 g of a yellow solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Part 3. Ethyl 2,4-dioxovalerate (20.0 g, 127 mmol) was dissolved in 100 mL of ethanol, and methoxylamine hydrochloride (11.1 g, 133 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 20 hours, followed by concentration of the reaction mixture *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, and washed with water and brine. The separated

organic phase was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated *in vacuo* to give 19.3 g (81%) of the desired imine as an oil. LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 188.

Part 4. A solution of the product from Part 2 (5.85 g) and the product from Part 3 (3.80 g, 20.3 mmol) in acetic acid (100 mL) and THF (50 mL) was heated at reflux overnight, and the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried, filtered, and concentrated and the residue was subjected to flash column chromatography to yield the desired 5-carboethoxy isomer (4.45 g, 56% for two steps) and the undesired 3-carboethoxy isomer (1.00 g, 12% over two steps). LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 274. 5-Carbomethoxy isomer R_f 0.66 (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane).

Part 5. The biphenylamine from Example 27, Part 3 (90 mg, 0.27 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL of dichloromethane, and trimethylaluminum (0.7 mL of a 2.0 M solution in hexane, 1.35 mmol) was added at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, and then a solution of the 5-carbomethoxy ester from Part 4 (77 mg, 0.28 mmol) in 3 mL of dichloromethane was added dropwise to the reaction. The resulting mixture was stirred under argon overnight. The reaction was then quenched by the careful addition of aqueous sat. Rochelle's salt, and the reaction was extracted with dichloromethane (x 3). The organic layer was concentrated and the residue was subjected to flash column chromatography to afford the desired coupling product (90 mg, 60%). LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 558. R_f 0.29 (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane).

Part 6. The product from part 5 (83 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL of ethanol, hydrazine monohydrate (40 µL, 0.75 mmol) was added dropwise, and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux overnight. Concentration *in vacuo* gave a residue, which was dissolved in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and heated at reflux for 30 minutes. The resulting mixture was concentrated and purified by prep HPLC [(C18 column, standard H₂O to CH₃CN gradient (0.1% TFA)] to give the desired compound. LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 514.

### Example 29

اللياب واللياب والاستور وو**والله** وال

This compound was prepared from the 3-carbomethoxy intermediate from Part 4 of Example 28 in a manner similar to that in Parts 4 and 5, Example 28.

### Example 30

Part 1. 3-Bromophenylhydrazine hydrochloride (6.80 g, 30.4 mmol) and the product from Example 28, Part 3 (2.84 g, 15.2 mmol) were dissolved in 60 mL of acetic acid and 30 mL of THF, and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, and the solution was washed with water and sat. NaCl. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, evaporated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash column chromatography to give the desired pyrazole in quantitative yield. LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 309, 311. R_f 0.47 (1:4 ethyl acetate/hexane).

Part 2. The product from Part 1 was dissolved in 60 mL of acetonitrile, and KCN (2.91 g, 44.8 mmol), CuI (0.43 g, 2.2 mmol) and Pd(Ph₃P)₄ (1.3 g, 1.1 mmol) were added. The mixture was degassed by bubbling argon through the solution for 30 minutes, and the reaction mixture was heated under argon at reflux overnight. The black mixture was then passed through a silica plug, and the filtrate was concentrated to give a residue, which was

taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with water (x 2). The organic layer was dried, concentrated and subjected to flash chromatography to yield the desired nitrile as a white solid (2.69 g, 10.5 mmol, 69% for two steps). LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 256.  $R_f$  0.68 (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane).

Part 3. The product from Part 2 (2.00 g, 7.8 mmol) was dissolved in 40 mL of methanol, and water (20 mL) and LiOH monohydrate (0.66 g, 15.7 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour, then acidified with 5N HCl to a pH of 1. The methanol was removed *in vacuo*, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (x 3). The combined organic phases were dried and evaporated to give the desired acid as a white solid (1.38 g, 78%). LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 228, (M+Na)⁺ m/z 250.

Part 4. The acid from part 3 (200 mg, 0.88 mmol), the biphenyl amine from Example 25, Part 3 (290 mg, 0.88 mmol), and 4,4-dimethylaminopyridine (10 mg) were dissolved in 4 mL of pyridine and chilled in ice bath. To the mixture was added POCl₃ (0.25 mL, 2.6 mmol), and the reaction was stirred in the cold for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with ice water, diluted with ethyl acetate, and the organic phase was washed with sat. NaCl (x 2). The organic layer was dried, concentrated, and subjected to flash column chromatography to yield the desired amide (240 mg, 51%). LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 540. R_f 0.37 (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane).

Part 5. The product from Part 4 (140 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of anhydrous DMF and chilled in ice bath. To the reaction mixture was added NaBH₄ (80 mg, 2.08 mmol) and anhydrous CoCl₂ beads (68 mg, 0.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes in the cold, then quenched with ice water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was washed with sat. NaCl (x 2). The organic phase was dried, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a residue, which was dissolved in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and stirred at 60 °C for 30 minutes. The mixture was purified by prep HPLC [(C18 column, standard H₂0 to CH₃CN gradient (0.1% TFA)] to afford the desired aminomethyl compound. LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 488.

## Examples 31 and 32

Part 1. A solution of the product from Example 27, Part 2 (80 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 4 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was treated with 1 mL of trifluoroacetic acid, and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was then concentrated, and again concentrated from heptane to remove traces of trifluoroacetic acid. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of DMF, and the bromomethyl compound from Example 24, Part 3 (80 mg, 0.24 mmol) was added, together with 195 mg of cesium carbonate, and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL), washed with water and sat. NaCl, and the organic layer was dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave a brown oil, which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

Part 2. The material from Part 1 (0.2 mmol) was taken up in 10 mL of absolute ethanol, and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (164 mg, 1.5 mmol) and triethylamine (0.2 mL, 1.5 mmol) were added. The solution was heated to 60 °C for 5 hours, then concentrated to give a residue, which was taken up in 5 mL of acetic acid, and acetic anhydride (0.2 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, then concentrated to dryness, followed by concentration with heptane to remove traces of acetic acid. The residue was used in the next reaction without further purification.

Part 3. The crude product from Part 2 was taken up in 5 mL of absolute ethanol, 1 drop of acetic acid was added, followed by 10% Pd/C (5 mg), and the reaction was placed under a balloon of hydrogen. After 4 hours, the starting material was gone by HPLC, so the reaction mixture was filtered and subjected directly to preparative HPLC [C18 column, standard H₂O to CH₃CN (0.1% TFA) gradient]. Two products were isolated, the expected

10

15

20

indoline product, and a product where the indoline ring had been oxidized to an indole ring. Indoline product: LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 541.1. Indole product: LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 539.1.

### 5 Example 33

A solution of the product from Example 30, Part 4 (75 mg, 0.19 mmol) was treated with methanol and HCl, followed by ammonium acetate in a manner similar to that in Example 23, Part 6. Preparative HPLC gave the desired product.

#### Example 34

Treatment of the product from Example 30, Part 4 with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine gave the above amidoxime.

### Example 35

A solution of 4-bromoaniline (15 g, 87 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (181 g) in 170 mL of water was cooled to 5 °C. A solution of cinnamoyl chloride (18.2 g, 109 mmol) in acetone (87 mL) was added dropwise, resulting in the formation of a light brown solid. After 1 hour, the solid was recovered by filtration, washed with cold water, once with cold ether and dried overnight at 80 °C at 20 mm Hg to give the desired product (23.8 g, 90%). A portion of this amide (10 g, 33 mmol) was suspended in chlorobenzene (220 mL) and aluminum chloride (26 g, 195 mmol) was added portionwise. The solution was heated at reflux for 2 hr, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to one half of its original volume, and the solution was poured into 1L of ice water. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and recrystallized from methanol to give 6-bromoquinolin-2-one (5.0 g, 71%) as a brown solid.

#### Example 36

A solution of 6-bromohydroquinolin-2-one (1 g, 4.46 mmol), 2-bromomethyl-7-napthonitrile (1.16 g, 4.46 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.5 g, 5.35 mmol) in 15 mL of DMF was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and ethyl acetate and filtered through celite. The organic layer was washed with water (x 2), then with sat. NaCl, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel, using 100% CH₂Cl₂ as eluent to give 7-[(6-bromo-2-oxohydroquinolyl)methyl]naphthalene-2-carbonitrile (876 mg, 50%) as a white solid. ES-MS (M+H)⁺ = 389, 391.

### Example 37

To a solution of 7-[(6-bromo-2-oxohydroquinolyl)methyl]naphthalene-2-carbonitrile (30 mg, 0.077 mmol), 2-{[(tert-butyl)amino]sulfonyl}phenylboronic acid (20 mg, 0.077 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (1 mg, 1.5 mol%), and cesium carbonate (25 mg, 0.093 mmol) in dry dioxane (300 µL) was added tri-t-butylphosphine (0.7 uL, 3.6 mol%). The reaction was heated to 75 °C for 11 h, cooled to room temperature, and diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL). The solution was then filtered through celite, washed with 1N HCl and sat. NaCl, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 7-{[6-(2-{[(tert-butyl)amino]sulfonyl}phenyl)-2-oxohydroquinolyl]methyl}naphthalene-2-carbonitrile (34 mg, 85%). ES-MS (M+H)+ = 522.2.

## Example 38

A solution of the nitrile from Example 37 (34 mg, 0.64 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5mL) containing MeOH (150 µL) was cooled to -78 °C and HCl gas was bubbled in until

saturation. The solution was stirred while warming to room temperature over 18 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the residue was taken up in methanol (2 mL), and dried NH₄OAc (50 mg, 0.64 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated to 80 °C for 1h, cooled, and purified by preparative HPLC [(C18 column, water/CH₃CN gradient (0.1% TFA)]. The appropriate fractions were combined and lyophilized to give the desired amidine (5.6 mg, 19%) as a white powder. LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 484.

### Example 39

A solution of the nitrile from Example 37 (53 mg, 0.10 mmol) in methanol (0.5 mL) and DMF (0.25 mL) was treated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (97 mg, 0.20 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (71 µL, 0.20 mmol). The solution was heated to 40 °C for 18h, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was stirred with TFA (2 mL) for 1h, then concentrated in vacuo, and this residue was purified by preparative HPLC [(C18 column, water/CH₃CN gradient (0.1% TFA)]. The appropriate fractions were combined and lyophilized to give the desired amidoxime (17 mg, 32%) as a white powder. LRMS (M+H)⁺ m/z 499.

#### Example 40

### Part 1. 7-Bromoisoquinoline

This compound was prepared as a 60:40 mixture with 5-bromoisoquinoline as in J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1939, 61, 183.

### 5 Part 2. 7-Bromoisoquinoline N-oxide hydrochloride

This compound was prepared by a procedure analogous to that for 6-bromoisoquinoline Noxide hydrochloride as in PCT WO 98/47876. A solution of 7.8 g (37.5 mmol) of a 60:40 mixture of 7-bromo and 5-bromoisoquinoline in 125 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was treated portionwise with 9.7 g (~39.4 mmol) of 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (~70% purity). The solution, which was initially homogeneous, deposited a voluminous precipitate over 1 hr. Then 100 mL of methanol were added, and the reaction was concentrated to a volume of about 100 mL. Gaseous HCl was then bubbled through the solution for about 10 min, during which time the solution became warm and all of the precipitate dissolved. A few minutes later, another voluminous precipitate began to form. To this solution was added 100 mL of ether, and the mixture was stirred in an ice-water bath for 20 minutes. The resulting product was isolated by filtration, washed thoroughly with ether, and air-dried to give 8.07 g (83%) of the desired compound as a white solid, which was still a 60:40 mixture of the 7- and 5-bromo isomers.

### 20 Part 3. 7-Bromo-1-chloroisoquinoline

This compound was prepared by a procedure analogous to that for 6-bromo-1-chloroisoquinoline as in PCT WO 98/47876. A solution of 8.07 g (31 mmol) of the mixture from Part B was taken up in 50 mL of POCl₃, and the mixture was heated at 90 °C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove most of the POCl₃, and the residue was taken up in 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The solution was carefully basified to pH 10 by the slow addition of 1N NaOH, and the organic layer was washed with 100 mL of H₂O, 100 mL of sat. NaCl, and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave a light yellow solid, which was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel first with 5% and then with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes. A total of 3.62 g (48%) of the desired 7-bromo-1-chloroisoquinoline was isolated from this chromatography free of the 5-bromo isomer.

10

15

25

Part 4. 7-Bromo-1-phenoxyisoquinoline

A solution of 3.60 g (14.8 mmol) of 7-bromo-1-chloroisoquinoline and 1.5 g of solid KOH in 11.2 g of phenol was heated at 140 °C for 2 hr. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, then partitioned between 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 100 mL of 3N NaOH. The organic layer was washed with another 2 x 100 mL of 3N NaOH, then with 100 mL of H₂O, and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave a yellow oil, which was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel 30% CH₂Cl₂ in hexanes, giving 3.42 g (77%) of the desired product as a light yellow solid.

- 10 Part 5. 1-Amino-7-bromoisoquinoline
  - A mixture of 3.40 g (11.3 mmol) of 1-amino-7-bromoisoquinoline and 7.65 g of ammonium acetate was heated at 150 °C for 15 hr. The reaction was cooled, and the residue was partitioned between 200 mL of ethyl acetate and 200 mL of 3N NaOH. The organic layer was extracted with 2 x 100 mL of 2N HCl, and the combined aqueous extracts were basified to pH 10 using 50% NaOH. This solution was extracted with 2 x 100 mL of ethyl acetate, and the organics were then washed with 100 mL of sat. NaCl and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave 1.68 g (66%) of the desired amino compound as a yellow solid.
- Part 6. 1-[Bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-7-bromoisoquinoline
  A solution of 740 mg (3.32 mmol) of 1-amino-7-bromoisoquinoline in 50 mL of
  acetonitrile was treated with 1.4 mL of N,N-diiospropylethylamine and 100 mg of 4-(N,Ndimethylamino)pyridine, followed by 3.0 g (4.1 eq) of di-t-butyldicarbonate, and the
  reaction was stirred at 40 °C for 1 hr. By HPLC analysis, there was still some starting
  amino compound that remained, so another 1.0 g of di-t-butyldicarbonate were added,
  and the reaction was stirred at 40 °C for another 30 min. The reaction mixture was
  concentrated to give a dark oil, which was subjected to flash column chromatography on
  silica gel with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes to give 736 mg of the desired product as a
  light yellow solid. Also isolated were 156 mg of product as a somewhat less pure light
  yellow solid, making the total yield 64%.

Part 7. 1-[Bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]isoquinoline-7-carboxaldehyde
A solution of 400 mg (0.95 mmol) of 1-[bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-7bromoisoquinoline in 50 mL of anhydrous THF was cooled with a liquid
nitrogen/methanol slush bath (-98 °C), and 0.55 mL of a 2.43 M solution of n-BuLi in
hexanes (1.3 eq) was added dropwise over 1 min. The solution was stirred in the cold for
5 min, then a solution of 5 mL of anhydrous DMF in 10 mL of anhydrous THF was added
rapidly. The solution was allowed to warm to about 0 °C, then poured into 50 mL of 0.5 N
HCl, and 50 mL of ethyl acetate were added. The aqueous layer was brought to pH 6 with
1N NaOH, 25 mL of sat. NaCl were added, and the layers were shaken and separated. The
organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated to give an oily residue.
This residue was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel with 20% ethyl
acetate in hexanes to give 190 mg (54%) of the desired aldehyde as a yellow semisolid.

Part 8. (2Z)-3-{[1-bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]isoquinolin-7-yl}acrylic acid, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl ester

A solution of 117 mg (0.29 mmol) of [bis(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)phosphinyl]acetic acid, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl ester (*J. Org. Chem.*, 1991, 56, 4204) and 400 mg of 18-crown-6 in 25 mL of anhydrous THF was cooled with a dry ice-acetone bath under argon, and 0.75 mL of a 0.5 M solution of potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in toluene were added dropwise over 2 min. The reaction was stirred in the cold for 15 min, then a solution of 100 mg (0.27 mmol) of 1-[bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]isoquinoline-7-carboxaldehyde in 25 mL of anhydrous THF was added dropwise over 10 min. The reaction was then allowed to warm to room temperature overnight, then partitioned between 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 50 mL of H₂O. The organics were washed with aqueous NaCl, and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave an oily residue, which was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel with 25% ethyl acetate in hexanes to give 33 mg of the desired product as a clear, colorless oil.

10

15

20

Part 9. (2Z)-N-[5-(2{[(N-1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]sulfonyl}phenyl)-1-indolinyl]-3-{[1-bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]isoquinolin-7-yl}acrylamide

A solution of 498 mg (0.97 mmol) of (2Z)-3-{[1-bis(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]isoquinolin-7-yl}acrylic acid, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl ester in 5 mL of DMF was treated at room temperature with 1.2 mL (1.25 eq) of a 1.0 M tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF, and the reaction was stirred for 5 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with 100 mL of ether, and the solution was washed with 100 mL of water. The aqueous layer was again extracted with 100 mL of ether, and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄. Filtration and concentration gave 350 mg of an off-white solid, which was used without further purification. A solution of 50 mg of this carboxylic acid and 44 mg of 2-indolin-5-ylbenzenesulfonamide from Example 27, Part 3 in 3 mL of DMF was treated with 100 µL of N,N-diisopropylethylamine and 60 mg of HATU, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with 100 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (2 x 25 mL), and the organic layer was dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration gave an orange oil, which was subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel, using 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluent to give 62 mg of the desired product as a yellow oil.

Part 10. (2Z)-N-[4-(2{aminosulfonyl}phenyl)-1-indolinyl]-3-{aminoisoquinolin-7-yl}acrylamide

A solution of the yellow oil from Part 9 in 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated with  $CH_2Cl_2$  to remove most of the TFA, then purified directly by prep HPLC to give 15 mg of the desired product was obtained as an off-white solid. LRMS  $(M + H)^+ = 470$ .

## Example 41

This compound was prepared by a method similar to that used in Example 23, Part 6.

## 5 Example 42

This compound was prepared by a method similar to that used in Example 23, Part 6.

## Example 43

10

This compound was prepared by catalytic hydrogenation of the compound from Example 42.

## **BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY EXAMPLES**

Evaluation of the compounds of this invention is guided by in vitro protease activity assays (see below) and in vivo studies to evaluate antithrombotic efficacy, and effects on hemostasis and hematological parameters.

The compounds of the present invention are dissolved in buffer to give solutions containing concentrations such that assay concentrations range from 0 to  $100 \,\mu\text{M}$ . In the assays for thrombin, prothrombinase and factor Xa, a synthetic chromogenic substrate is added to a solution containing test compound and the enzyme of interest and the residual catalytic activity of that enzyme is determined spectrophotometrically. The IC50 of a compound is determined from the substrate turnover. The IC50 is the concentration of test compound giving 50% inhibition of the substrate turnover. The compounds of the present invention desirably have an IC50 of less than 500 nM in the factor Xa assay, preferably less than 200 nM, and more preferred compounds have an IC50 of about 100 nM or less in the factor Xa assay. The compounds of the present invention desirably have an IC50 of less than 4.0  $\mu$ M in the prothrombinase assay, preferably less than 200 nM, and more preferred compounds have an IC50 of about 10 nM or less in the prothrombinase assay. The compounds of the present invention desirably have an IC50 of greater than 1.0  $\mu$ M in the thrombin assay, preferably greater than 10.0  $\mu$ M, and more preferred compounds have an IC50 of greater than 100.0  $\mu$ M in the thrombin assay.

### Amidolytic Assays for determining protease inhibition activity

The factor Xa and thrombin assays are performed at room temperature, in 0.02 M Tris·HCl buffer, pH 7.5, containing 0.15 M NaCl. The rates of hydrolysis of the paranitroanilide substrate S-2765 (Chromogenix) for factor Xa, and the substrate Chromozym TH (Boehringer Mannheim) for thrombin following preincubation of the enzyme with inhibitor for 5 minutes at room temperature, and were determined using the Softmax 96-well plate reader (Molecular Devices), monitored at 405 nm to measure the time dependent appearance of p-nitroaniline.

10

15

20

The prothrombinase inhibition assay is performed in a plasma free system with modifications to the method described by Sinha, U. et al., Thromb. Res., 75, 427-436 (1994). Specifically, the activity of the prothrombinase complex is determined by measuring the time course of thrombin generation using the p-nitroanilide substrate Chromozym TH. The assay consists of preincubation (5 minutes) of selected compounds to be tested as inhibitors with the complex formed from factor Xa (0.5 nM), factor Va (2 nM), phosphatidyl serine:phosphatidyl choline (25:75, 20 µM) in 20 mM Tris HCl buffer, pH 7.5, containing 0.15 M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl₂ and 0.1% bovine serum albumin. Aliquots from the complex-inhibitor mixture are added to prothrombin (1 nM) and Chromozym TH (0.1 mM). The rate of substrate cleavage is monitored at 405 nm for two minutes. Eight different concentrations of inhibitor are assayed in duplicate. A standard curve of thrombin generation by an equivalent amount of untreated complex are used for determination of percent inhibition.

### Antithrombotic Efficacy in a Rabbit Model of Venous Thrombosis

A rabbit deep vein thrombosis model as described by Hollenbach, S. et al., Thromb. Haemost. 71, 357-362 (1994), is used to determine the in-vivo antithrombotic activity of the test compounds. Rabbits are anesthetized with I.M. injections of Ketamine, Xylazine, and Acepromazine cocktail. A standardized protocol consists of insertion of a thrombogenic cotton thread and copper wire apparatus into the abdominal vena cava of the anesthetized rabbit. A non-occlusive thrombus is allowed to develop in the central venous circulation and inhibition of thrombus growth is used as a measure of the antithrombotic activity of the studied compounds. Test agents or control saline are administered through a marginal ear vein catheter. A femoral vein catheter is used for blood sampling prior to and during steady state infusion of test compound. Initiation of thrombus formation begins immediately after advancement of the cotton thread apparatus into the central venous circulation. Test compounds are administered from time = 30 min to time = 150 min at which the experiment is terminated. The rabbits are euthanized and the thrombus excised by surgical dissection and characterized by weight and

25

5

15

histology. Blood samples are analyzed for changes in hematological and coagulation parameters

### Effects of Compounds in Rabbit Venous Thrombosis model

Administration of compounds in the rabbit venous thrombosis model demonstrates antithrombotic efficacy at the higher doses evaluated. There are no significant effects of the compound on the aPTT and PT prolongation with the highest dose (100 µg/kg + 2.57 µg/kg/min). Compounds have no significant effects on hematological parameters as compared to saline controls. All measurements are an average of all samples after steady state administration of vehicle or (D)-Arg-Gly-Arg-thiazole. Values are expressed as mean ± SD.

Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are described.

It should be understood that the foregoing discussion and examples merely present a detailed description of certain preferred embodiments. It will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art that various modifications and equivalents can be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. All the patents, journal articles and other documents discussed or cited above are herein incorporated by reference.

25

5

10

15

### The claimed invention is:

1. A compound according to the formula:

#### wherein:

#### A is selected from:

- (a)  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl;
- (b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;
- (c)  $-N(-R^2,-R^3)$ ,  $R^3-C(=N-R^2)$ -,  $(-R^2, -R^3)N-C(=N-R^2)$ -,  $(-R^2, -R^3)N-C(=N-R^2)$ -N(-R-)-
- (d) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;
- (e) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- (f) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

### R¹ is selected from:

Halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂,  $R^2$ -C(=N- $R^3$ )-, (- $R^2$ , - $R^3$ )N-C(=N- $R^2$ )-, -(CH₂)_mNR²R³, -C(=O)-N(- $R^2$ , - $R^3$ ), -SO₂N(- $R^2$ , - $R^3$ ), -SO₂R², -CF₃, -OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_1$ -C₄-alkyl, -CN  $C_1$ -

4alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl and -  $NO_2$ ,

R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H,  $-OR^2$ ,  $-N(-R^2$ ,  $-R^3$ ),  $-C_{1.4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2.6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2.6}$ alkynyl,  $-C_{3.8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0.4}$ alkyl $C_{3.8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0.4}$ alkylphenyl and  $-C_{0.4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-C_{1.4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2.6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2.6}$ alkynyl,  $-C_{3.8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0.4}$ alkyl $C_{3.8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0.4}$ alkyl $-C_{0.4}$ alky

or R² and R³ taken together can form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl or a heterocyclic ring system, wherein the heterocyclic ring system may have from 5 to 10 ring atoms, with 1 to 2 rings being in the ring system and contain from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the heterocyclic ring system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN -C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -CH2-, -C(=O)-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)CH2-, -C=N(R4)-, -C(=O)-N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)-C(=O)-, -SO₂-, -O-, -SO₂-N(R⁴)- and -N(R⁴)-SO₂-;

R⁴ is selected from:

H,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $-C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{N}$ , and  $-NO_{2}$ ;

D is a member selected from the group consisting of:

(a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents, and

(b) an aromatic six-membered heterocyclic ring having from 1-2 ring nitrogen atoms, and wherein the ring atoms may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

## R^{1a} is selected from:

Halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂R^{2a}, CF₃, OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;.

M is a member selected from the group consisting of:

```
-N(R^{16})-C(=O)-, -N(R^{16})-C(=S)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-, -C(-R^{19},-R^{19a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-, -C(-R^{17})=C(-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -C(-R^{17})=C(-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -C(-R^{17})=C(-R^{18})-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -N(R^{16})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -C(=O)-C(=O)-, -N(R^{16})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -N(-R^{16})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=S)-, -C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(=O)-, -N(-R^{16})-C(=O)-, -N=C(-R^{17},-R^{18})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-, -O-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-, -N(-R^{16})-C(=O)-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-, -S(=O)-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-, -C(=C(R^{17b},-R^{17b}))-C(=O)-, -C(=C(R^{17b},-R^{17b}))-C(=S)-, -N(-R^{16})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{17a})-C(=S)-, -N(-R^{16})-C(-R^{18},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{17},-R^{18a})-C(-R^{
```

-N(-R¹⁶)-C(-R¹⁸,-R^{18a})-C(-(N(-H,-R^{18b})),-R^{17a})-C(=S)-; wherein the first named atom of the chain is directly attached to D, and wherein D, M and the N atom attached to the last chain atom of M collectively form a bicyclic ring structure;

 $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{17a}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{18a}$ ,  $R^{18b}$ ,  $R^{19}$ , and  $R^{19a}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂,  $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$ , SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃, OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_1$ -C₄-alkyl, -CN,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, -C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_mNR²R³, -SO₂NR²R³, -SO₂R², -CF₃, -OR², phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the cycloalkyl, the phenyl ring, or the aromatic heterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-,  $-C(=O)-N(R^5)$ -,  $-C(-R^{5a},-R^{6a})$ - and  $-C(-R^{5b},-R^{6b})-C(-R^{5c},-R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b}, R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylheteroaryl,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl $COOC_{1-4}$ alkyl, wherein from 0-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,

 $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -OH, -O- $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -SH, -S- $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

G is selected from:

a direct link, 
$$-C(R^7, R^8)$$
-,  $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and  $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -,

wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{7a}$ ,  $R^{8a}$ ,  $R^{7b}$ ,  $R^{8b}$ ,  $R^{7c}$  and  $R^{8c}$  are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀.
4alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, -OR⁹, -N(R⁹R¹⁰),
-C₀₋₄alkylCOOR⁹, -C₀₋₄alkylC(=O)NR⁹R¹⁰, -C₀₋₄alkylC(=O)OR⁹,
-C₀₋₄alkylC(=O)NR⁹-CH₂-CH₂-O-R¹⁰, -C₀₋₄alkylC(=O)NR⁹(-CH₂-CH₂-O-R¹⁰-)₂, -N(R⁹)COR¹⁰, -N(R⁹)C(=O)R¹⁰,-N(R⁹)SO₂R¹⁰, a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid side chain, and C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S,
CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃.
8cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OR⁹, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

## R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, and C₁₋₄alkyl-O-C₁₋₄alkyl-COOH wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂, and wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ taken together can form a 5-8 membered heterocylic ring;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -O-C(-
$$R^{11}$$
, - $R^{11a}$ )-, -S-, -S(=O)-,-S(=O)₂-, -S-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )-, -S(=O)-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)-N( $R^{11b}$ )-,

 $-N(R^{11b})-C(=O)-$ ,  $-N(R^{11b})-$ ,  $-N(R^{11b})-C(-R^{11}, -R^{11a})-$  and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2  $R^{11}$  substituents;

R¹¹, R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R¹¹ are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CF₃, -CN, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -SO₂Me, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl-COOH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl-phenyl, -COOH, -C(=0)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=0)-O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C(=0)-O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C(=0)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C(=0)OR⁹, C₀₋₄alkyl-cocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl-phenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl; wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the C₀₋₄alkyl-eterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-phenyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OR⁹, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂,

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents; and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂R^{2b}, CF₃, OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-COOR^{2b}, N(R^{2b})-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, N(-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b})₂, N(R^{2b})-C(=O)R^{3b}, N(R^{2b})-SO₂-R^{3b}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl-phenyl, -CN and -NO₂,

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-OR^9$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CNand- $-NO_2$ ;

### L is selected from:

H, -CN,  $C(=O)NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $OR^{12}$ ,  $-NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ , and  $NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})-R^{13}$ .

n is an integer from 0 to 8;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, -OR¹⁴, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, COOC₁₋₄alkyl, COO-C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and COO-C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on

the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- A pharmaceutical composition for preventing or treating a condition in a
  mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising a therapeutically
  acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of
  claim 1.
- 3. A method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- The method of claim 3, wherein the condition is selected from the group consisting of:

  acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, a thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome, embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, venous thrombosis, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus, coagulopathy, disseminated intravascular coagulation, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, thrombotic disease associated with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation, thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation such as cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve, and conditions requiring the fitting of prosthetic devices.
- 5. A method for inhibiting the coagulation of biological samples, comprising the administration of a compound of claim 1.

6. A compound of claim 1,

#### wherein:

#### A is selected from:

- (a)  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl;
- (b)  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl;
- (c) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;
- (d) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- (e) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

### R1 is selected from:

halo,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$ ,  $-SO_2NR^2R^3$ ,  $-SO_2R^2$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OR^2$ , and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $-C_1-C_4$ -alkyl, -CN,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $-C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $-C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl and  $-NO_2$ ;

# R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

m is an integer of 0-2;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-,  $-N(R^4)$ -, -C(=O)- $N(R^4)$ -,  $-N(R^4)$ -C(=O)-,  $-SO_2$ -, -O-,  $-SO_2$ - $N(R^4)$ - and  $-N(R^4)$ - $SO_2$ -,

### R⁴ is selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;.

D is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents; and
- (b) an aromatic six-membered heterocyclic ring having from 1-2 ring nitrogen atoms, and wherein the ring atoms may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

### R^{la} is selected from:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, SO₂R^{2a}, CF₃, OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

# $R^{2a}$ and $R^{3a}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;.

M, D and N collectively form a bicyclic ring structure selected from the group consisting of:

and the like, wherein the aromatic carbocyclic ring corresponding to the D portion for each of the bicyclic rings may be replaced with an aromatic heterocylic ring as defined above for D, and wherein 0 to 2 of the hydrogen atoms on the D portion of the bicyclic ring may be replaced by R^{1a} substitutents as defined above;

 $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{17a}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{18a}$ ,  $R^{18b}$ ,  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{19a}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃, OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₄-alkyl, -CN, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl and -NO₂;

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, - $C_{1.4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2.6}$ alkenyl, - $C_{2.6}$ alkynyl, - $C_{3.8}$ cycloalkyl, - $C_{0.4}$ alkyl- $C_{3.8}$ cycloalkyl, - $C_{N}$ , - $NO_{2}$ , - $(CH_{2})_{m}NR^{2}R^{3}$ , - $SO_{2}NR^{2}R^{3}$ , - $SO_{2}R^{2}$ , - $CF_{3}$ , - $OR^{2}$ , phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the cycloalkyl, the phenyl ring, or the aromatic heterocyclic ring may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1}$ - $C_{4}$ -alkyl, -CN,  $C_{14}$ alkyl,  $C_{2}$ - $C_{6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl and - $NO_{2}$ ;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)- $N(R^5)$ -,  $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and  $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b}) - C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylheteroaryl,  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOH and  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl, wherein from 0-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -OH, -O- $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -SH, -S- $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -CN and -NO₂,

#### G is selected from:

a direct link,  $-C(R^7, R^8)$ -,  $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and  $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl- $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-N(R^9R^{10})$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $COOR^9$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9$ - $CH_2$ -C

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂, and wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ taken together can form a 5-8 membered heterocylic ring;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -O-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )-, -S-, -S(=O)-,-S(=O)₂-, -S-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )-, -S(=O)-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )-, -S(=O)₂-(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )--, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)-N( $R^{11b}$ )-, -N( $R^{11b}$ )-C(=O)-, -N( $R^{11b}$ )-, -N( $R^{11b}$ )-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2  $R^{11c}$  substituents;

 $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{11a}$ ,  $R^{11b}$  and  $R^{11c}$  are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₂₋₆alkenyl, -C(=O)-O-C₂₋₆alkynyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents; and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃. 8cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂R^{2b}, CF₃, OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, N(-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b})₂, N(R^{2b})-C(=O)R^{3b}, N(R^{2b})-SO₂-R^{3b}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃. 8cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN and-NO₂,

### L is selected from:

H, -CN,  $C(=O)NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $OR^{12}-NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ , and  $NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})-R^{13}$ .

n is an integer from 0 to 8;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from:

hydrogen,  $-OR^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{14}R^{15}$ ,  $C_{1\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ phenyl,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ naphthyl,  $COOC_{1\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $COO-C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ phenyl and  $COO-C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ naphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH,  $-O-C_{1\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{1\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{2\rightarrow}alkenyl$ ,  $C_{2\rightarrow}alkynyl$ ,  $C_{3\rightarrow}alkynyl$ ,  $C_{3\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{0\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_{1\rightarrow}alkyl$ ,  $C_$ 

# $R^{14}$ and $R^{15}$ are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl and  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,

 $C_{2-6}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- 7. A pharmaceutical composition for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising a therapeutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 6.
- 8. A method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 6.
- The method of claim 8, wherein the condition is selected from the group consisting of:

  acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, a thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome, embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, venous thrombosis, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus, coagulopathy, disseminated intravascular coagulation, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, thrombotic disease associated with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation such as cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve, and conditions requiring the fitting of prosthetic devices.
- 10. A method for inhibiting the coagulation of biological samples, comprising the administration of a compound of claim 6.

## 11. A compound of claim 1,

### wherein:

#### A is selected from:

- (a)  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl;
- (b) C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl;
- (c) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;
- (d) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- (e) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents;

### R¹ is selected from:

halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -CN, -NO₂,  $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$ ,  $SO_2NR^2R^3$ ,  $SO_2R^2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OR^2$ , and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

m is an integer of 0-2;

B is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, 
$$-C(=O)$$
-,  $-N(R^4)$ -,  $-C(=O)$ - $N(R^4)$ -,  $-N(R^4)$ - $C(=O)$ -,  $-SO_2$ -,  $-O$ -,  $-SO_2$ - $N(R^4)$ - and  $-N(R^4)$ - $SO_2$ -;

R⁴ is selected from:

H, C1-alkyl, C0-alkylphenyl and C0-alkylnaphthyl;

D is phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

R^{la} is selected from:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -(CH₂)_mNR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂NR^{2a}R^{3a}, -SO₂R^{2a}, CF₃, -OR^{2a}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

M, D and N collectively form a bicyclic ring structure selected from the group consisting of:

wherein 0 to 2 of the hydrogen atoms on the D portion of the bicyclic ring may be replaced by R^{1a} substitutents as defined above;

 $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{17a}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{18a}$ ,  $R^{18b}$ ,  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{19a}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃, OR², and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S,

R^{17b} and R^{17c} are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, - $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -CN, - $NO_2$ , - $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$ , - $SO_2NR^2R^3$ , - $SO_2R^2$ , - $CF_3$ , - $OR^2$ , phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

m is an integer from 0-6;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, 
$$-C(=O)$$
-,  $-C(=O)$ - $N(R^5)$ -,  $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and  $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b}) - C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylheteroaryl,  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOH and  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl, wherein from 0-2 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl, naphthyl and heteroaryl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -OH, -O- $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -SH, -S- $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

G is selected from:

a direct link, 
$$-C(R^7, R^8)$$
-,  $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and  $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{7a}$ ,  $R^{8a}$ ,  $R^{7b}$ ,  $R^{8b}$ ,  $R^{7c}$  and  $R^{8c}$  are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl- $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-N(R^9R^{10})$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkylCOOR 9 ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR $^9R^{10}$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR 9 -CH₂-CH₂-O-R 10 ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkylC(=O)NR 9 (-CH₂-CH₂-O-R 10 -)₂,  $-N(R^9)$ COR 10 ,  $-N(R^9)$ C(=O)R 10 ,  $-N(R^9)$ SO₂R 10 , and a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid side chain;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄aikyl, C₀₋₄aikylphenyl and C₀₋₄aikylnaphthyl;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11c} substituents;

 $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{11a}$ ,  $R^{11b}$  and  $R^{11c}$  are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, and a C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) naphthyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents; and
- (c) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;

R^{1b} is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂NR^{2b}R^{3b}, SO₂R^{2b}, CF₃, OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, O-CH₂-COOR^{2b}, N(R^{2b})-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b}, N(-CH₂-CH₂-OR^{2b})₂, N(R^{2b})-C(=O)R^{3b}, N(R^{2b})-SO₂-R^{3b}, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic system containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein from 1-4 hydrogen atoms on the aromatic heterocyclic system may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN and -NO₂;

R^{2b} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl;

L is selected from:

H, -CN,  $C(=0)NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $OR^{12}$ , -NR¹² $C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ , and  $NR^{12}C(=NR^{12})-R^{13}$ ;

n is an integer from 0 to 6;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, -OR¹⁴, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, COOC₁₋₄alkyl, COO-C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and COO-C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, wherein from 0-4 hydrogen atoms on the ring atoms of the phenyl and naphthyl moieties may be independently replaced with a member selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -CN, and -NO₂;

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- 12. A pharmaceutical composition for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising a therapeutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 11.
- 13. A method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 11.
- 14. The method of claim 13, wherein the condition is selected from the group consisting of:

acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, a thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome, embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, venous thrombosis, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus, coagulopathy, disseminated intravascular coagulation, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, thrombotic disease associated with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation, thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation such as cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve, and conditions requiring the fitting of prosthetic devices.

- 15. A method for inhibiting the coagulation of biological samples, comprising the administration of a compound of claim 11.
- 16. A compound of claim 1,

wherein:

#### A is selected from:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents; and
- (b) a monocyclic or fused bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R¹ substituents:

R¹ is selected from:

halo, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³ and SO₂R²;

R² and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of:

H and C₁₋₄alkyl;

m is an integer of 0-2;

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, -SO₂-, and -O-;

D is phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1a} substituents;

R^{la} is selected from:

halo and C1-4alkyl;

M, D and N collectively form a bicyclic ring structure selected from the group consisting of:

 $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{17a}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{18a}$ ,  $R^{18b}$ ,  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{19a}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

halo, C_{1.4}alkyl, -CN, -NO₂, (CH₂)_mNR²R³, SO₂NR²R³, SO₂R², CF₃ and OR²;

 $R^{17b}$  and  $R^{17c}$  are each independently a member selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -halo, hydroxy, - $C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -CN, - $NO_2$ , - $(CH_2)_mNR^2R^3$ , - $SO_2NR^2R^3$ , - $SO_2R^2$ , - $CF_3$ , - $OR^2$ , phenyl, and a 5-6 membered aromatic heterocyclic ring containing from 1-3 N atoms;

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)- $N(R^5)$ -,  $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and  $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b}) - C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylheteroaryl,  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOH and  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl;

G is selected from:

a direct link, 
$$-C(R^7, R^8)$$
-,  $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and  $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{7a}$ ,  $R^{8a}$ ,  $R^{7b}$ ,  $R^{8b}$ ,  $R^{7c}$  and  $R^{8c}$  are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl- $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-N(R^9R^{10})$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $COOR^9$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9$ - $CH_2$ -CH

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -S-, -C(=O)-N( $R^{11b}$ )-, -N( $R^{11b}$ )-, -N( $R^{11b}$ )-C(- $R^{11}$ , - $R^{11a}$ )- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2  $R^{11c}$  substituents;

R¹¹, R^{11a}, R^{11b} and R^{11c} are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, -COOH, -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=O)-O-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkyl-C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl, C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl, and a C₀₋₄alkylheterocyclic ring having from 1 to 4 hetero ring atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkyl, CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylphenyl and CH₂COOC₁₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

Y is a member selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) phenyl, which is independently substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (b) an aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b} substituents;
- (c) a fused aromatic bicyclic heterocyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the bicyclic ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{1b'} substituents:

R1b is a member selected from the group consisting of:

halo,  $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, -OH, -OBn,  $-O-CH_2-CH_2-OH$ ,  $-O-CH_2-CH_2-OCH_3$ ,  $-O-CH_2-COOH$ ,  $-O-CH_2-C(=O)-O-CH_3$ ,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NH-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_3$ ,  $-NH-C(=O)-O-CH_3$  and  $-NH-SO_2-CH_3$ ;

L is selected from:

H,  $-C(=O)NR^{12}R^{13}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_nNR^{12}R^{13}$  and  $-C(=NR^{12})NR^{12}R^{13}$ ;

n is an integer from 0 to 6;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from:

hydrogen and C₁₋₄alkyl;

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug

derivatives thereof.

17. A pharmaceutical composition for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising a therapeutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 16.

- 18. A method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 16.
- 19. The method of claim 18, wherein the condition is selected from the group consisting of acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, a thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome, embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, venous thrombosis, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus, coagulopathy, disseminated intravascular coagulation, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, thrombotic disease associated with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation, thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation such as cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve, and conditions requiring the fitting of prosthetic devices.
- 20. A method for inhibiting the coagulation of biological samples, comprising the administration of a compound of claim 16.

21. A compound of claim 1, wherein A is a member selected from the group consisting of:

Q is a member selected from the group consisting of:

E is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, 
$$-C(=O)$$
-,  $-C(=O)$ - $N(R^5)$ -,  $-C(-R^{5a}, -R^{6a})$ - and  $-(-C(-R^{5b}, -R^{6b}) - C(-R^{5c}, -R^{6c})$ -;

wherein R⁵, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{5b} R^{6b}, R^{5c} and R^{6c} are independently selected from:

H,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylheteroaryl,  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOH and  $C_{1-4}$ alkylCOOC₁₋₄alkyl;

G is selected from:

a direct link, 
$$-C(R^7, R^8)$$
-,  $-C(R^{7a}, R^{8a})$ - $C(R^{7b}, R^{8b})$ - and  $-C(R^{7c})$ = $C(R^{8c})$ -;

wherein R⁷, R⁸, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{7b}, R^{8b}, R^{7c} and R^{8c} are independently a member selected from from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen,  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkyl- $C_{3-8}$ cycloalkyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylphenyl,  $C_{0-4}$ alkylnaphthyl,  $-OR^9$ ,  $-N(R^9R^{10})$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $COOR^9$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-C_{0-4}$ alkyl $C(=O)NR^9$ - $CH_2$ -CH

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from:

H, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₀₋₄alkylphenyl and C₀₋₄alkylnaphthyl;

J is a member selected from the group consisting of:

a direct link, -O-, -S-, -C(=O)-N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-, -N(R^{11b})-C(-R¹¹, -R^{11a})- and a monocyclic aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring having from 5 to 8 ring atoms, wherein 1-4 ring atoms of the ring system are selected from N, O and S, and wherein the ring system may be substituted with 0-2 R^{11c} substituents,

 $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{11a}$ ,  $R^{11b}$  and  $R^{11c}$  are a member independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -COOH,phenyl, and benzyl wherein the aromatic ring of the phenyl or benzyl is substituted with 0-2 members independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -CN, -NO₂, -OH, -O-C₁₋₄alkyl, -C₁₋₄alkyl, -COOH and -C(=O)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl;

Y and L taken together are a member selected from the group consisting of:

and all pharmaceutically acceptable isomers, salts, hydrates, solvates and prodrug derivatives thereof.

- 22. A pharmaceutical composition for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising a therapeutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 16.
- 23. A method for preventing or treating a condition in a mammal characterized by undesired thrombosis comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 16.
- 24. The method of claim 18, wherein the condition is selected from the group consisting of:

  acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, unstable angina, refractory angina, occlusive coronary thrombus occurring post-thrombolytic therapy or post-coronary angioplasty, a thrombotically mediated cerebrovascular syndrome, embolic stroke, thrombotic stroke, transient ischemic attacks, venous thrombosis, deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus, coagulopathy, disseminated intravascular coagulation, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, thromboangiitis obliterans, thrombotic disease associated with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, thrombotic complications associated with extracorporeal circulation, thrombotic complications associated with instrumentation such as cardiac or other intravascular catheterization, intra-aortic balloon pump, coronary stent or cardiac valve, and conditions requiring the fitting of prosthetic devices.
- 25. A method for inhibiting the coagulation of biological samples, comprising the administration of a compound of claim 16.

# 26. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{11b} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me, Ph, OMe, F, OH, Br, NH₂, OCH₂Ph, OCH₂CH₂OMe,

and wherein R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me; Et; Ph;

## 27. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

WO 01/12600

wherein R^{11c1} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph; OMe; CF₃, F; OH; Br; NH₂; SO₂Me; OCH₂Ph; OCH₂CH₂OMe;

and wherein  $R^{11c2}$  is selected from the group consisting of

H; Me; Et; Cl; Br; F; Ph;

# 28. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of

wherein R^{11c1} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me, Ph, OMe, F, OH, Br, NH₂, OCH₂Ph, OCH₂CH₂OMe,

and wherein R^{11c2} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph;

# 29. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula:

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{11c1} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me, Ph, OMe, F, OH, Br, NH₂, OCH₂Ph, OCH₂CH₂OMe,

and wherein R^{11c2} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph;

30. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of

wherein R^{7c} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me, Ph, OMe, F, OH, Br, NH₂, OCH₂Ph, OCH₂CH₂OMe,

and wherein R8c is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph;

# 31. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{7a} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me, Ph, OMe, F, OH, Br, NH₂, OCH₂Ph, OCH₂CH₂OMe,

and wherein R^{7b} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph;

# 32. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

WO 01/12600

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{7a} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, Me, Ph, OMe, F, OH, Br, NH₂, OCH₂Ph, OCH₂CH₂OMe,

and wherein R7b is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph;

### 33. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of

	· ·		
	The second secon	TING:	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O
	The second secon	CI N CI	E N :
· · ·	,		The state of the s
H N NH ₂	and	NH CH3	

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{6c} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph; OMe; F; OH; Br; NH₂; SO₂Me; OCH₂Ph; OCH₂CH₂OMe;

and wherein R^{11b} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Cl; Br; F; Ph;

### 34. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

F :	N :	A. C.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
N N	H N :	CI :	Y :
F :		The second secon	The state of the s
NH2	and	N OH3	

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{11c1} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph; OMe; F; OH; Br; NH₂; SO₂Me; OCH₂Ph; OCH₂CH₂OMe;

and wherein R^{11c2} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Cl; Br; F; Ph;

### 35. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of:

wherein R^{11c1} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph; OMe; F; OH; Br; NH₂; SO₂Me; OCH₂Ph; OCH₂CH₂OMe;

and wherein R^{11c2} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Cl; Br; F; Ph;

### 36. A compound of claim 1, having the formula:

wherein the following portion of said formula

is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Y and L, taken together, are selected from the group consisting of

wherein R^{11c1} is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Ph; OMe; F; OH; Br; NH₂; SO₂Me; OCH₂Ph; OCH₂CH₂OMe;

and wherein  $R^{11c2}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

H; Me; Et; Cl; Br; F; Ph;

38. A compound of claim 1, selected from the group consisting of.

40. A compound of claim 1, selected from the group consisting of:

#### 42. A compound according to the formula:

wherein A-Q- is selected from the group consisting of:

t-Bu; O-t-Bu; -(CH₂)₀₋₅-amino; OH; carboxylic acid ester; carboxamide;

## 50. A compound of claim 1, selected from the group consisting of:

### 52. A compound, selected from the group consisting of:

wherein Q is a direct link, and A is a member selected from the group:

$$SO_2NH_2$$
  $SO_2CH_3$  and  $ON$ 

or Q is a -C(=NH)- group, and A is a member selected from the group:

$$N N N-$$
 and  $O_2S$   $N-$ 

G is a direct link;

J is a member selected from the group:

$$CF_3$$
 and  $CF_3$ ; and

Y-L is a member selected from the group:

### INTE.... ATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

nternational application No.

PCT/US00/21742

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  IPC(7) : C07D 209/04, 215/00, 235/04, 241/36, 265/36, 403/02, 498/02  US CL : 544/105, 354; 546/165; 548/305.4, 364.7, 490  According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
	DS SEARCHED				
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S.: 544/105, 354; 546/165; 548/305.4, 364.7, 490					
Documentation	on searched other than minimum documentation to the	extent that such documents are include	d in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) EAST, Registry Online, CA Online					
C. DOC	UMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category * X	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages  Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 129:330730,  RIES, U. 'Preparation of disubstituted bicyclic heterocyclic antithrombotics and				
Y X	anticoagulants, abstract, DE 19718181, 05 November Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts (columbication)	as. OH, USA), No. 128:16433,	37-51 1-36, 52		
Υ	SUZUKI, N. 'Preparation of thienopyridininones as GNRH agonists and antagonists,' abstract, WO 97/40846, November 1997.		37-51		
Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 127:135807, SUZUKI, N. 'Preparation of condensed bicyclic compounds as prolactin production		1-36, 52  37-51			
Y X	Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 127:50652, FRECHETTE, R. 'Preparation of benzoxazine antimicrobial agents,' abstract, WO		1-36, 52		
Υ Υ			37-51		
Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 126:343504, FURUYA, S. 'Preparation of quinolin-4-ones as GnRH antagonists,' abstract WO		1-36, 52  37-51			
Y	97/14682, April 1997.				
Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.					
"A" document					
"E" earlier ap	of particular relevance  "X"  document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannor be considered to involve an inventive when the document is taken alone.				
establish specified		"Y" document of particular relevance; the considered to involve an inventive structure of the combined with one or more other surprise obtaining to a purpose children in	ep when the document is th documents, such combination		
"P" documen					
Date of the actual completion of the international search  Date of mailing of the international search report  25 JAN 2001					
1.06 November 2000 (06.11.2000)					
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  Box PCT  Authorized officer  Localized  D. Margaret Seaman		e for			
Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703)305-3230 Telephone No. 703-308-1235					

### INTE_ATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US00/21742

C (C:	PCT/US00/2174	2
C (Contin	uation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	·
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
x	Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No 125:167737, KATRITZKY, A.R. 'A new indole synthesis via [3+3] annulation of 2-(benzotriazol-1-ylmethyl)pyrroles with alphabetaunsaturated aldehydes and ketones,' abstract Tetrahedron Lett, Vol.37, No. 32, pages	1-36, 52
 Y		27.61
	5641-5644, 1996.	.37-51
<b>(</b>	Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 124:317157, SUMMERS, J.B.	1-36, 52
 Y	'Platelet activating factor antagonists: imidazopyridine indoles,' abstract. US patent #5,486,525, January 1996.	37-51
	Darabase CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 124:175907, SHEPPARD,	1-36, 52
 (	G.S. Synthesis and evaluation of water soluble indole pyrrolothiazole PAF antagonists. abstract. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. Vol. 5. No. 23, pages 2913-1918, 1995.	37-51
<	Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus, OH, USA), No. 123:340121, SUMMERS, J.B.	1-36, 52
<del></del> 7 -	'Preparation of 3-{(imidazopyridylalkyl)benzoyl}indoles and analogs as platelet activating factor antagonists,' abstract. WO 95/16687, June 1995.	37-51
<	Database CA on STN. Chemical Abstracts. (Columbus OH, USA), No. 123:32955, BACH, N.J.	1-36, 52
 (	'Preparation of 114-Indole-3-Acetic acid hydrazides as sPLA2 inhibitors,' abstract, EP 620214, October 1994.	37-51
<	Database CA on STN, Clientical Abstracts, (Columbus 11)H, USA) No. 122;290852, BOYD, D. B.	1-36, 52
	Preparation of arylindoles, benzimidazoles, and -indazoles as angiorensin II augatonists, abstract. EP 574174, December 1993.	37-51
	Database CA on STN, Chemical Abstracts, (Columbus OH, USA), No. 119:49384, SUMMERS, J.B.	1-36, 52
,	Preparation of 7-indol-3-yl carbonyl pyrrolo 1,2-c thrazoles and related compounds as platelet activating factor antagonists, abstract, WO 93/01813, February 1992	37-51
:	Database CA ou STN, Chemical Abstracts. (Columbus OH, USA) No. 99:157, KOLASA, K.	
· -	Preliminary pharmacological studies of the central action of phenyl and piperidinomethyl derivatives of 2-benzoxazolone, abstract, Am. Univ. mariae Curic-Sklodowska, Sect. D. Vol. 36, pages 73-81, 1981.	1-36. 52
i	2-benzoxazonone, abstract, Ann. Omv. mariae Curic-Sklodowska, Sect. D. Vol. 36, pages 73-81, 1981.	37-51
У		
	·	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1998)

THIS THUL DEL ....

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)